TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM

IN

MENTAL DISORDERS

JAMES DAVID COWBURN Doctor of Philosophy

THE UNIVERSITY OF ASTON IN BIRMINGHAM

April 1989

This copy of the thesis has been supplied on the condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no quotation from the thesis and no information derived from it may be published without the author's prior, written consent.

ASTON UNIVERSITY

TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN MENTAL DISORDERS

JAMES DAVID COWBURN B.Sc. (HONS)

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY 1989

SUMMARY

Changes in DHPR activity in those aged 12 and under with a variety of mental disorders were investigated using dried blood spots on Guthrie cards. DHPR activity was found to be lowered in autism and Rett's syndrome. DHPR activity was unaffected in non specific mental retardation suggesting that the deficit seen in autism and Rett's syndrome does not arise secondary to the mental dysfunction. In Down's syndrome blood biopterin levels correlated with blood spot DHPR activity.

Human brain BH₄ synthetic activity was investigated in aging and senile dementia of the Alzheimer type (SDAT). BH₄ synthetic activity and DHPR activity decline with age in non-demented controls. In SDAT, decreases in BH₄ synthetic activity were seen in temporal and visual cortices and locus coeruleus. The site of the defect is probably at 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase.

Aluminium inhibits human brain BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* and produces an 'Alzheimeresque' pattern of abnormalities in rats chronically exposed to the acetate salt in drinking water. Aluminium appears to chiefly affect enzymes requiring a metal ion cofactor. Aluminium induced inhibition of BH₄ synthesis can be reversed by treatment with transferrin, an aluminium chelator. Transferrin treatment improves BH₄ synthetic activity in SDAT brains whilst having no effect on controls, further implicating aluminium as the key neurotoxin in SDAT.

Lithium inhibits human brain BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* and lowers rat brain total biopterins and inhibits rat brain BH₄ synthesis on chronic exposure to the carbonate salt in drinking water. A possible mechanism for the anti-manic actions of lithium is suggested.

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors decrease human brain BH₄ synthetic activity *in vitro*. 5-methyl-tetrahydrofolate had no effect on human brain BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* but methionine increased BH₄ synthesis *in vitro*. Oxotremorine is a potent inhibitor of BH₄ synthesis in man and the rat. This may prove useful as a tool for modelling BH₄ deficiency.

Keywords

TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN, SENILE DEMENTIA OF THE ALZHEIMER TYPE, ALUMINIUM, LITHIUM, OXOTREMORINE

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank those listed below for their assistance and encouragement .

Professor J.A. Blair, Pro Vice Chancellor for Post Graduate Affairs, Aston University, for his guidance, supervison and help.

Dr. R.J. Leeming, Dept. of Haematology, General Hospital, Birmingham, for analysing Guthrie card biopterins and providing samples of human brain tissue.

Dr. A. Karim, Dept. of Biochemistry, Bath University, for providing DHPR data from control and autistic subjects.

Dr. P. Altmann, The London Hospital, Whitechapel, London, for providing samples of human brain.

Dr. B. Hagberg, Barnkliniken, Gothenberg, Sweden, for providing blood samples from Rett's syndrome subjects.

Dr. A.V. Mehta, Centre for Research into Mental Retardation (CREMERE), Bombay, India, for providing Guthrie card blood samples.

MRC Brain Bank, Cambridge for providing samples of human brain.

Aston University for its financial support.

Finally, I would like to thank all my colleagues for their assistance and encouragement.

	ABBREVIATIONS
A	Absorbance (optical density)
AAD	Aromatic amino acid decarboxylase
AC	Adenvlate cyclase
AMP	5'-adenosine monophosphate
RBB	Blood Brain Barrier
DU	7.9 dibudrobionterin
DIZ	7,8-dinydrobiopterin
qBn ₂	quinonoia ainyarobiopterin
BHA	5,6,7,8-L erythro tetranydroblopterin
°C	Degrees centigrade
CAMP	cyclic adenosine 3', 5'-monophosphate
CAT	Choline acetyl transferase
5-MeTHF	5-methyl-tetrahydrofolate
CNS	Central Nervous System
CSF	Cerebrospinal fluid
DHFR	Dihydrofolate reductase
DHNTP	D erythro dihydroneopterin
	triphosphate
DHPR	Dihydropteridine reductase
DMPH.	6,7-dimethyl,5,6,7,8-tetrahydropterin
L-DOPA	L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine
DS	Down's syndrome
EC	Enzyme commission number
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
Emax	Extinction coefficient
GSH	Glutathione - reduced form
GSSG	Glutathione - oxidised form
HPA	Hyperphenylalaninaemia
HPLC	High performance liquid chromatography
Ki	Inhibitor constant
Km	Michaelis constant
MAO	Monoamine oxidase
мнра	Malignant hyperphenylalaninaemia
nn A	sample size
NAD(H)	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NAD(H)	(reduced form)
NADD (H)	Nicotinamide adenine dipucleotide
NADP (H)	phogphata (noduced form)
N. D	phosphate (reduced form)
N:B	racio or neopcerin: Diopcerin
NE	D erythro dinydroneopterin
NSMR	Non-specific mental recardation
ODS	Uctadecyl sllane
PDE	cyclic nucleotide phosphodlesterase
PKU	Phenylketonuria
RS	Rett's syndrome
SD	Standard deviation
SDAT	Senile Dementia of the Alzheimer Type
SEM	Standard error of the mean
TCA	Trichloracetic acid
Tris	Tris-(hydroxymethyl)-aminoethane
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Velocity of an enzyme catalysed reaction
Vmax	Maximum initial velocity of an enzyme
	catalysed reaction

LIST OF CONTENTS

TITLE	RY	Page 1 2 3
ABBRE	VIATIONS	-4
LIST	OF CONTENTS	5
LIST	OF TABLES	8
LIST	OF FIGURES	16
CHAPT	FR ONE	
INTRO	DUCTION	17
1.1	Structure & chemistry of tetrahydrobiopterin	18
1.2	Functions of tetrahydrobiopterin	19
1.3	Mode of action of tetrahydrobiopterin	21
1.4	Tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis	22
1.5	Regulation & control of tetrahydrobiopterin	24
1.6	Tetrahvdrobiopterin catabolism	26
1.7	Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in metabolic	27
	disease	
1.8	Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in senile	28
1 0	dementia of the Alzheimer type	
1.9	AIM OI CHESIS	31
CHAPT	ER TWO	
MATER	IALS AND METHODS	43
2.1	Animals	44
2.2	Human tissue samples	45
2.3	Chemicals	46
2.4	Ov/visible spectrophotometers	48
2.5	High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)	48
2.7	Determination of brain and liver total	50
	biopterins and brain derived pterin	~ ~
2.8	Determination of plasma total biopterins	51
2.9	Enzyme source preparation	52
2.10	Determination of in vitro BH4 synthetic	52
	activity in brain and liver	
2.11	Determination of DHPR activity	53
2.12	activity	54
2.13	Determination of sepiapterin reductase	55
	activity	
2.14	Biuret method for protein determination	56
2.15	Determination of tyrosine hydroxylase	57
2.16	Determination of dopamine-B-hydroxylase	5.9
	activity	50
2.17	Statistics	58
2.18	Determination of carboxypeptidase N1	59
	activity	
2.19	Determination of cAMP levels	60
2.20	rotate assays	60
CHAPT	ER THREE	
DIHYD	ROPTERIDINE REDUCTASE IN MENTAL DISORDERS	63
3.1	Introduction	64
3.1.1	DHPR deficiency	64

3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.5 3.2 3.3 3.4	Non specific mental retardation Autism Rett's syndrome Down's syndrome Materials and methods Results Discussion	69 69 70 71 71 72 73
CHAPTE	ER FOUR HYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN	78
ALZHE	IMER'S DISEASE AND AGING	
4.1	Introduction	79
4.1.1 4.1.2	Senile dementia of the Alzheimer type	84
4.1.3	Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in senile dementia of the Alzheimer type	84
4.2	Materials and methods	85
4.3	Results	86
4.4	Discussion	89
4.4.1	Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in aging	90
4.4.2	dementia of the Alzheimer type	
	dementia of the highermore oppo	
CHAPT	ER FIVE	
ALUMI	NIUM AND TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM	104
5.1	Introduction	105
5.1.1	Aluminium and dialysis dementia	105
5.1.2	Aluminium and senile dementia of the	108
5 2	Materials and methods	111
5.3	Results	111
5.4	Discussion	113
5.4.1	Effects of aluminium in vitro	114
5.4.2	Effects of aluminium in vivo	114
5.4.3	Aluminium and metallozymes	116
5.4.4	Effects of transferrin	120
CHAPTI	TR STY	
LITHI	UM. DEPRESSION AND TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM	131
6.1	Introduction	132
6.1.1	Lithium and bipolar affective disorder	133
6.1.2	BH. metabolism in bipolar affective disorder	135
6.2	Materials and methods	13/
6.3	Results	130
0.4	DISCUSSION	100
CHAPT	ER SEVEN	
PSYCH	DACTIVE DRUGS, BIOMOLECULES AND	145
TETRA	HYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM	
7.1	Introduction	146
7.1.1	Tricyclic antidepressants	146
7.1.2	Parkinson's disease and L-Dona	150
7 1 4	Oxotremorine and BH, metabolism	155
7.1.5	Neurotransmitters and BH ₄ metabolism	161
7.1.6	Folates, methionine and BH4 metabolism	161
7.1.7	Anticonvulsants, cortisol and BH4 metabolism	162
7.2	Materials and methods	163

7.3	Results	164
7.3.1	In vitro effects of compounds on human	164
	brain BH, metabolism	164
7.3.2	In vivo effects of ovotremoning on not	
	BH, metabolism	166
733	The vivo effects of pontmintuling an and	
1.0.0	BH motobalism	168
7 /	Dia metabolism Diacuación	
7 / 1	Jiscussion .	169
1.4.1	In vitro effects of compounds on human	169
	Drain BH, metabolism	
1.4.2	In vivo effects of oxotremorine on rat	172
	BH ₄ metabolism	
7.4.3	In vivo effects of nortriptyline on rat	173
	BH ₄ metabolism	
CHAPT	ER EIGHT	
GENER	AL DISCUSSION	101
8.1	Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in montal	191
	dysfunction	192
8 2	Dibydropteriding reductors in mental dias d	
g 3	Tetrahydropieridine reductase in mental disorders	193
0.5	discourd of the second	197
	disease and aging	
8.3.1	BH ₄ metabolism in aging	197
8.3.2	BH4 metabolism in Alzheimer's disease	200
8.4	Aluminium and tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism	204
8.4.1	Aluminium and in vitro BHA synthesis in human	204
	and rat brain	204
8.4.2	The effects of chronic aluminium dosing	206
	on the rat	200
8.5	Lithium depression and tetrahudrahiantania	
	metabolism	213
86	Psychoactive drugg bienelesules and	
0.0	totrobuductive drugs, biomolecules and	217
	tetranydroblopterin metabolism	
8.6.1	Human brain in vitro studies	217
8.6.2	Oxotremorine and rat	220
	BH _a metabolism in vivo	
8.6.3	Nortriptyline and rat	221
	BH4 metabolism in vivo	
8.7	General conclusions	225
8.8	Further work	227
		441
REFER	ENCES	000
		230
APPENI	1 710	
	Case histories of DUDD subjects	258
AI.I	Case histories of DHPR subjects	259
A1.2	Case histories of Rett's syndrome subjects	262
A1.3	Case histories of autistic subjects	263
A1.4	Case histories of controls from Dr.Altmann	264
A1.5	Case histories of control MRC batch 1 subjects	265
A1.6	Case histories of SDAT MRC batch 1 subjects	265
A1.7	Case histories of SDAT MRC batch 2 subjects	200
A1.8	Case histories of control MPC batch 2 subjects	200
APPEND	TX 2	20/
THE FL	EFECTS OF CLUTATUIONE ON VIELD OF THE SH	268
SVNTUR	TELOID OF GLOTAINIONE ON TIELD OF THE BHA	268
AO	Tatandusti -	
A2.1	Introduction	269
A2.2	Materials and methods	269
A2.3	Results	269
A2.4	Discussion	270
		and the second s

LIST OF TABLES

			Page
Table	1.1	BH ₄ Metabolism in Neurological Dysfunction	32
Table	1.2	BH. Metabolism in SDAT .	33
Table	2.1	Composition of Rat diet	61
Table	2.2	Relative retention times for neopterin, biopterin and pterin on a reverse phase ODS 5u HPLC column (250mm x 4mm) using 5% (V/V) methanol eluent at 25°C.	62
Table	2.3	Molar extinction coefficients (Emax) for neopterin, biopterin and pterin, at pH 13.	62
Table	3.1	DHPR activity in newborn children	65
Table	3.2	DHPR activity in blood samples from control children and children with a variety of mental disorders	66
Table	3.3	DHPR Activity in controls and subjects with autism & Rett's syndrome	67
Table	3.4	DHPR activity and whole blood (Guthrie card) total biopterin concentration in controls	76
Table	3.5	Whole blood (Guthrie card) biopterin concentration and DHPR activity in 12 Down's syndrome subjects	77
Table	3.6	DHPR activity in Rett's syndrome & controls measured on two different baselines.	77
Table	4.1	BH ₄ biochemistry in non-demented controls (frontal cortex)	92
Table	4.2	BH ₄ biochemistry in non-demented controls (temporal cortex)	93
Table	4.3	Summary of tables 4.1 & 4.2	94
Table	4.4	DHPR activity in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)	95
Table	4.5	Sepiapterin reductase activity in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)	95
Table	4.6	In vitro BH, synthesis activity	95
Table	4.7	DHPR activity in SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)	96

Table	4.8 s i	Sepiapterin reductase activity In SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)	96
Table	4.9	<i>In vitro</i> BH4 synthesis in SDAT subjects MRC Batch 1)	96
Table	4.10	Comparison of DHPR data in control and SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)	97
Table	4.11	Comparison of sepiapterin reductase in control and SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)	97
Table	4.12	Comparison of <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis in control and SDAT Subjects (MRC Batch 1)	97
Table	4.13	In vitro BH ₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from BA 38 (MRC Batch 2)	98
Table	4.14	In vitro BH ₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from BA 4 (MRC Batch 2)	99
Table	4.15	In vitro BH ₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from BA 10 (MRC Batch 2)	100
Table	4.16	In vitro BH ₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from locus coeruleus(MRC Batch 2)	101
Table	4.17	In vitro BH ₄ synthetic activity in controls and SDAT. (BA 4, BA10, BA 38 & locus coeruleus)	102
Table	4.18	Age v. BH ₄ synthesis activity in human temporal cortex from non-demented subjects	103
Table	5.1.1	Aluminium levels in control and diseased tissue samples	110
Table	5.4.1	I Ionic radii & valency of biologically important cations and aluminium.	118
Table	5.4.2	2 Enzyme defects and metabolic alterations in SDAT and in rats after treatment with Al.	119
Table	5.1.	Effect of aluminium on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ biosynthesis in human brain preparations	121
Table	5.2.	The dose/response effect of aluminium on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis in human brain preparations	121

Table	5.3	Effect of aluminium on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ biosynthesis in rat brain preparations	122
Table	5.4	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat brain total biopterins	122
Table	5.5	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat liver total biopterin	123
Table	5.6	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat liver derived pterin	123
Table	5.7	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat plasma total biopterin	123
Table	5.8	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat brain <i>in-vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis	123
Table	5.9	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat brain sepiapterin reductase	124
Table	5.10	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat brain GTP cyclohydrolase	124
Table	5.11	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat brain protein concentration	124
Table	5.12	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat brain weight	124
Table	5.13	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat brain dopamine B-hydroxylase	125
Table	5.14	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat brain tyrosine hydroxylase activity	125
Table	5.15	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat liver carboxypeptidase N1 activity	125
Table	5.16	The effect of chronic aluminium dosing on rat cAMP Levels in rat brain	125
Table	5.17	The effect of transferrin (TF) on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis in tissue from control rats and those dosed with Al	126
Table	5.18	The effect of transferrin (TF) on <i>in</i> <i>vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis in human brain preparations from controls and SDAT subjects (BA 38)	127
Table	5.19	The effect of transferrin (TF) on <i>in</i> <i>vitro</i> BH ₄ biosynthesis in human brain preparations from controls and SDAT subjects (BA 4)	128

- Table 5.20 The effect of transferrin (TF) on in 129 vitro BH4 synthesis in human brain preparations from controls and SDAT subjects (BA 10) Table 5.21 The effect of transferrin (TF) on in 130 vitro BH4 synthesis in human brain preparations from controls and SDAT subjects (locus coeruleus) Table 6.1 The effect of lithium on tetrahydrobiopterin 141 (BH.) biosynthesis in rat brain Table 6.2 The effect of lithium on tetrahydrobiopterin 141 (BH₄) biosynthesis in rat liver Table 6.3 The dose/response effect of lithium on in 141 vitro BH4 biosynthesis in human brain tissue (temporal cortex) Table 6.4 The dose/response effect of lithium on in 142 vitro BH₄ biosynthesis in human brain tissue (temporal cortex) Table 6.5 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 142 brain total biopterin Table 6.6 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 142 liver total biopterin Table 6.7 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 143 liver derived pterin Table 6.8 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 143 plasma total biopterin Table 6.9 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 143 brain in-vitro BH4 synthesis Table 6.10 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 143 brain sepiapterin reductase activity Table 6.11 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 144 brain DHPR activity Table 6.12 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 144 brain protein concentration Table 6.13 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 144 brain weight
- Table 6.14 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 144 body weight
- Table 6.15 The effect of chronic lithium dosing on rat 144 dopamine B-hydroxylase

Table	7.1	The effect of imipramine & desipramine on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR & sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex preparations	176
Table	7.2	The effect of amitriptyline & nortriptyline on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR & sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex preparations	176
Table	7.3	The effect of phenelzine, iproniazid and isoniazid on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex.	177
Table	7.4	The effect of noradrenaline, dopamine and L-dopa on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex.	177
Table	7.5	The effect of serotonin and 5-HIAA on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex.	178
Table	7.6	The effect of sodium valproate and carbamazepine on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex.	178
Table	7.7	The effect of clonidine and mianserin on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex.	179
Table	7.8	The effect of cortisol, amantadine and midalcipram on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex.	179
Table	7.9	The effect of oxotremorine and methionine on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex.	180
Table	7.10	The effect of 5-methyl-tetrahydrofolate (5-MeTHF) and homocysteine on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis in human temporal cortex.	180
Table	7.11	The effect of midalcipran on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	180
Table	7.12	The effect of Rolipram on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	181

Table 7.13	The effect of methionine on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	181
Table 7.14	The effect of amantadine on <i>in</i> <i>vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	181
Table 7.15	The effect of oxotremorine on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	182
Table 7.16	The effect of dopamine on <i>in</i> <i>vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	182
Table 7.17	The effect of noradrenaline on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	182
Table 7.18	The effect of L-dopa on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	183
Table 7.19	The effect of serotonin (5-HT) on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	183
Table 7.20	The effect of phenelzine on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	183
Table 7.21	The effect of iproniazid on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	184
Table 7.22	The effect of isoniazid on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin	184
Table 7.23	The effects of oxotremorine on the rat (Summary).	185
Table 7.24	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat brain total biopterins	186
Table 7.25	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat brain derived pterin	186
Table 7.26	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat liver total biopterins	186
Table 7.27	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat liver derived pterin	187
Table 7.28	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat plasma total biopterin	187

Table	7.29	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat brain DHPR	187
Table	7.30	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat liver DHPR	188
Table	7.31	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat brain sepiapterin reductase	188
Table	7.32	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat liver sepiapterin reductase	188
Table	7.33	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat brain protein	188
Table	7.34	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat liver protein	189
Table	7.35	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat brain <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis	189
Table	7.36	The effects of oxotremorine & atropine on rat liver in vitro BH ₄ Synthesis	189
Table	7.37	The effects of nortriptyline on the rat	190
Table	8.1	Guthrie card blood spot DHPR activity and total biopterin concentration in different subjects	194
Table	8.2	DHPR activity in Rett's syndrome & controls measured on two different baselines.	195
Table	8.3	Whole blood (Guthrie card) biopterin concentration and DHPR activity in Down's syndrome subjects	196
Table	8.4	DHPR activity in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)	198
Table	8.5	In vitro BH ₄ synthesis activity in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)	199
Table	8.6	Sepiapterin reductase activity in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)	200
Table	8.7	Comparison of <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis in control and SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)	201
Table	8.8	In vitro BH ₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from BA 38 and locus coeruleus (MRC Batch 2)	202
Table	8.9	In vitro BH ₄ synthetic activity in control and SDAT (BA 4, BA10, BA 38 & locus coeruleus) MRC batch 2	203

Table 8.10	The effect of aluminium on <i>in</i> <i>vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis in human brain preparations	205
Table 8.11	The effects of aluminium on the rat.	207
Table 8.12	Ionic radii of aluminium and other cations	210
Table 8.13	Biochemical defects in SDAT and in rats after treatment with Al.	211
Table 8.14	The Effect of Transferrin (TF) on in vitro BH ₄ synthesis in tissue from control rats and those dosed with Al	212
Table 8.15	Dose response effect of lithium on in vitro BH ₄ biosynthesis in human brain tissue	214
Table 8.16	The effects of chronic lithium administration on the rat	216
Table 8.17	Effects of compounds on human brain BH ₄ metabolism <i>in vitro</i>	218
Table 8.18	The effect of oxotremorine on <i>in vitro</i> synthesis of tetrahydro- biopterin in human brain	220
Table 8.19	The effects of oxotremorine on the rat	222
Table 8.20	The effects of nortriptyline on the rat	224
Table A2.1	In vitro effect of GSH on BH ₄ biosynthesis in rat brain	269
Table A2.2	The effect of GSH on <i>in vitro</i> BH ₄ synthesis	270

LIST OF FIGURES

Page

Fig.	1.1	Tetrahydrobiopterin and Other Pterins	34
Fig	1.2	Biopterin and neopterin	35
Fig.	1.3	Catecholamine Biosynthesis and Tyramine	36
Fig.	1.4	Serotonin Metabolism	37
Fig.	1.5	DHPR & BH. Catabolism	38
Fig	1.6	Mechanism of cofactor function	39
Fig	1.7	Biosynthesis of DHNTP from GTP	40
Fig	1.8	BH ₄ Biosynthesis from DHNTP via Tetrahydropterin Intermediates	41
Fig	1.9	Catabolism of BH ₄ in the Rat	42
Fig	5.1	Cyclic AMP metabolism	117
Fig	7.1	Tricyclic antidepressants	148
Fig	7.2	Newer Antidepressants	151
Fig.	7.3	Monoamine Oxidase Inhibitors	152
Fig	7.4	Antiparkinson Drugs	154
Fig	7.5	Oxotremorine and Anticonvulsants	157
Fig	7.6	Catecholamines and Indolamines	158
Fig	7.7	Cortisol and Clonidine & 5-methyl-tetra- hydrofolate	159
Fig	7.8	5-Methyltetrahydrofolate & Methionine synthetase	160

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

1.1 STRUCTURE & CHEMISTRY OF TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN

Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄)(fig. 1.1 no.1 p.34) is a member of a group of compounds known as pterins. Pterin (fig. 1.1 no.2 p.34) or 2-amino-4-oxo-pteridine is the simplest of these compounds (Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature, 1965). 7,8-dihydro- (fig. 1.1 no.3 p.34) and 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro (fig. 1.1 no.4 p.34) derivatives are formed by reduction of the pyrazine moiety of the pterin ring (Pfleiderer, 1978).

BH₄ and other pterins of biological interest are derived from substitution at C(6). Many such compounds have been identified and characterised (Angier *et al.*, 1946;Patterson *et al.*, 1955;Pfleiderer, 1978).

This investigation will concentrate mainly on the pterins involved in the metabolism of BH_{\bullet} , 6-(1',2'-dihydroxy $propyl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropterin. BH_{\bullet} is present in a$ wide variety of mammalian tissues and body fluids(Leeming*et al.*, 1976; Fukushima & Nixon, 1980; $Abou-Donia & Viverous, 1981; Katoh & Sueoka, 1986). BH_{\bullet}$ is measured in this report mainly as the fully oxidisedform biopterin (fig. 1.2 no.2 p.35)

1.2 FUNCTIONS OF TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN

BH₄ is the cofactor in the *in vivo* hydroxylation of phenylalanine to tyrosine, by phenylalanine hydroxylase (EC. 1.14.16.1)(fig. 1.3 p.36). This requires molecular oxygen and a reduced pyridine nucleotide (Undenfriend & Cooper, 1952; Kaufman, 1958).

Similarly, the hydroxylation of tyrosine. to L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA) by tyrosine hydroxylase (EC.1.14.16.2) (Brenneman & Kaufman, 1964; Shiman *et al.*, 1971), the rate limiting step of catecholamine neurotransmitter biosynthesis (fig. 1.3 p.36) (Levitt *et al.*, 1965) and the formation of 5-hydroxytryptophan (5-HTP) from tryptophan by tryptophan hydroxylase (EC.1.14.16.4) (Jequier *et al.*, 1969; Friedman *et al.*, 1972) in the synthesis of serotonin (5-HT)(Costa & Meek, 1974)(fig. 1.4 p.37) are BH₄ dependent reactions.

Thus the presence of BH₄ is necessary for maintenance of catecholamine and indoleamine neurotransmitter levels in the CNS (Leeming *et al.*, 1981; Lovenberg & Levine, 1987).

Tyrosine hydroxylase has different affinities for BH₄. Low affinity tyrosine hydroxylase has a Km of 100-600um, whilst high affinity tyrosine hydroxylase has a Km of

10-30um with respect to BH₄ (Levine *et al.*, 1981; Vulliet *et al.*, 1980). Levels of BH₄ within catecholaminérgic neurones may be subsaturating for the low affinity form of tyrosine hydroxylase. This may also be the case for the high affinity form. Intracellular BH₄ levels in adrenal medulla (10-20µM),cultured chromaffin cells (4µM) and rat striatum (100µM) are below the Km of the low affinity enzyme (Abou-Donia & Viverous, 1981; Levine *et al.*, 1981; Abou-Donia *et al.*, 1986).

In vivo administration of BH₄ to rat striatum and to cultured catecholaminergic neurones and rat striatum synaptosomes, enhances tyrosine hydroxylase activity and subsequent synthesis of catecholamine neurotransmitters. This occurs due to activation of the low affinity form of tyrosine hydroxylase, implying that tyrosine hydroxylase activity is mediated by cofactor availability. Numerous stimuli, both pharmacological and physiological, convert tyrosine hydroxylase from the low affinity form to the high affinity form. Ca²⁺ activates tyrosine hydroxylase *in vitro* at concentrations similar to those that occur in the cell during membrane depolarisation (Iuvone, 1984). cAMP mediated protein kinase phosphorylation activates tyrosine hydroxylase (Lovenberg *et al.*, 1975).

1.3 MODE OF ACTION OF TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN

During hydroxylation BH_{\bullet} is converted to quinonoid dihydrobiopterin (q BH_2)(fig. 1.5 no.2 p.38). q BH_2 is converted to BH_{\bullet} by the salvage enzyme, dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) (EC. 1.6.99.7) utilising NADH as a reductant (Kaufman, 1961; Kaufman, 1964; Craine *et al.*, 1972)(fig. 1.5 p.38).

 qBH_2 is unstable and if not salvaged by DHPR will rearrange to 7,8-dihydrobiopterin $(BH_2)(fig. 1.6 no.5$ p.39) or can be oxidised forming 7,8-dihydropterin $(PH_2)(fig. 1.1 no.3 p.34)$. These are lost to the plasma and are subsequently excreted in the urine (Archer & Scrimgeour,1970; Leeming *et al.*, 1976; Matsuura *et al.*, 1986).

DHPR is substrate specific for the quinonoid form of dihydrobiopterin however dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) (EC. 1.5.1.3) will reduce BH_2 to BH_4 . In tissues with high DHFR activity this may act as a salvage pathway for BH_4 (Kaufman, 1967; Nichol *et al.*, 1983).

Though the exact mechanism by which BH₄ is involved in aromatic amino acid hydroxylation is unclear, Kaufman (1967) proposed that a hydroperoxide of BH₄, (4a-hydroperoxy-tetrahydrobiopterin: fig. 1.6 no.2 p.39) is formed by covalent addition at position 4a of

dioxygen. This decomposes, forming a 4a-carbinolamine (fig. 1.6 no.3 p.39) and hydroxide cation (OH+), the latter acting as the hydroxylation agent (Pfleiderer, 1978). Indeed studies on the hydroxylation of phenylalanine have shown the presence of a 4a-carbinolamine intermediate. This dehydrates to form qBH_2 (fig. 1.6 no.4 p.39), catalysed by phenylalanine hydroxylase stimulating protein (Lazarus *et al.*, 1981; Lazarus *et al.*, 1983).

Tyrosine hydroxylase is a metalloenzyme, containing iron. Iron is essential for activity (Fisher *et al.*, 1972). It has been suggested that an iron-oxygen intermediate is generated, and BH₄ acts as a 2-electron reductant, forming an iron-peroxide, which then acts as the hydroxylating agent (Pearson, 1974a & b).

1.4 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN BIOSYNTHESIS

BH. is poorly absorbed from the intestine and though it is salvaged after use as a cofactor by DHPR, BH. levels in tissue are maintained chiefly by *de novo* synthesis, as indicated by Pabst & Rembold (1966) who showed that rats fed a BH. deficient diet exhibit normal development and maintain urinary biopterin excretion. Early work on bacterial pteridine biosynthesis indicated that pterins were derived *in vivo* from a phosphorylated purine precursor (Vieira *et al.*, 1961; Krumdieck *et al.*, 1966;).

Burg and Brown (1968) demonstrated that the first step in the synthesis of BH, is the conversion of guanosine triphosphate (GTP)(fig. 1.7 no.1 p.40) to D erythro dihydroneopterin triphosphate (DHNTP) by GTP-cyclohydrolase I (GTPCH-I) (EC. 3.5.4.11) proceeding via cleavage at C(8) of the imidazole ring forming 2-amino-6(triphosphoribosyl)-amino-5 or 6-formamido-4-hydroxypyramidine (FPydP3) and formic acid followed by an Amadori rearrangement and ring closure (fig. 1.7 p.40). No intermediates have been isolated and there are no cofactors required. GTP cyclohydrolase consists of three subunits A_1 , A_2 and A_3 . The A_2 subunit displays 'neopterin synthetase' activity. GTPCH-I is heat stable. DHNTP is generally detected in samples as the fully oxidised form, neopterin (fig.1.2 no.2 p.35). BH, synthesis from DHNTP proceeds via tetrahydropterin intermediates (Milstein & Kaufman, 1983; Heintel et al., 1984; Switchenko & Brown, 1985; Milstein & Kaufman, 1986). An intramolecular electron rearrangement in the N(5) area of the pyrazine ring, coupled with a dephosphorylation gives 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin (6-PTP)(fig. 1.8 no.2 p.41). This is catalysed by a magnesium dependent enzyme, 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase (6-PTPS) or phosphate eliminating enzyme (PEE). 6-PTP undergoes a reduction of the side chain keto groups by NADPH dependent sepiapterin reductase and a 2' keto reductase forming L erythro tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄).

1.5 REGULATION AND CONTROL OF TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN BIOSYNTHESIS

In contrast to the detailed study of the regulation of neurotransmitter biosynthesis, very little work has been done on the control and regulation of BH₄ synthesis. It is thought that the control of BH₄ synthesis displays interspecies variation.

Neopterin (fig. 1.2 no.2 p.35), the fully oxidised form of DHNTP is found in the tissues of primates in similar quantities to biopterin (Fukushima & Nixon, 1980; Duch et al., 1984). Using HPLC, neopterin cannot be detected in the body fluids and tissues of the lower mammals, though using a very sensitive radioimmunoassay (RIA) technique, very low levels have been found in rat tissues (Nagatsu et al., 1984). GTP cyclohydrolase I is the rate limiting step of BH, synthesis in the rat. In humans and other primates GTPCH-I activity is much lower than that in the rat (Sawada et al., 1986). It is thought that in man and other primates, 6-PTPS may be the rate limiting step of BH, synthesis (Blau & Niederwieser, 1986; Duch et al., 1984a). BH4 exerts negative feedback control on GTPCH-I in vitro (Bellahsene et al., 1984) and in murine neuroblastoma cell culture (Kapatos & Kaufman, 1983).

In adrenal medulla and cortex *in vivo* and in adrenomedullary chromaffin cell cultures, reserpine-induced cellular catecholamine depletion, increases GTPCH-F activity by enzyme induction, leading to raised BH, levels. *In vivo*, insulin-induced hypoglycaemia has a similar effect (Abou-Donia *et al*.,1981 & 1986; Viveros *et al.*, 1981). There is regional variation of the control of GTPCH-I across the adrenal gland. In the medulla, splanchnic nerve discharge stimulates GTPCH-I synthesis.

Release of adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) by the pituitary gland stimulates cortical GTPCH-I synthesis. In addition to this, there may be a cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) dependent mechanism by which GTPCH-I activity and BH₄ levels are increased in response to demand (Abou-Donia *et al.*, 1981).

In the CNS, BH₄ synthesis does not appear to be under hormonal control, in contrast to that in the adrenal gland (Duch *et al.*, 1986). Presynaptic receptor stimulation on dopaminergic neurones increases tyrosine . hydroxylase and dopamine synthesis in those neurones, however there is no effect on BH₄ levels (Galloway & Levine 1986).

Brain sepiapterin reductase is competitively inhibited in vitro by noradrenaline and serotonin (Katoh et

al., 1986). This would indicate that both BH₄ and neurotransmitter biosynthetic pathways are co-regulated.

1.6 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN CATABOLISM

In addition to regulation of de novo synthesis, BH4 levels are maintained by catabolism and excretion by the kidney (Rembold, 1983). In rat liver preparations, BH, is catabolised (fig. 1.9) forming pterin (5), 7,8-dihydroxanthopterin (4), isoxanthopterin (6), lumazine (7) and 6-hydroxylumazine (10) and 7-hydroxylumazine (8) (Rembold et al., 1969). BH4 is oxidised to BH2 and PH2 (1). PH2 is converted to 7,8-dihydroxanthopterin (4) by hydration followed by further oxidation. Isoxanthopterin (6) is formed from PH2 via xanthine oxidase (EC. 1.1.3.22) following oxidation to pterin (5). Further action of a pterin deaminase (EC.3.5.4.11) leads to the formation of lumazine (7) and hydroxylumazine (8&10) derivatives.. (Rembold and Gutensohn, 1968; Rembold et al., 1969a; Rembold & Simmersbach, 1969; Rembold et al., 1971). In man pterin deaminase has not been found but deamination of BH₄ given orally is catalysed by gut bacterial flora. The major deamination catabolite in man is 2'-deoxy-sepialumazine, in this the BH4 side chain is retained but modified (Niederwieser et al., 1986).

1.7 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN METABOLIC DISEASE Gross deficiency of BH. causes hyperphenylalaninaemia and massive neurological impairment and if left untreated, the individual fails to meet developmental milestones and death occurs in infancy (Leeming *et al.*, 1981; Kaufman, 1987). Such a deficiency can arise as a result of a defect in either the *de novo* synthetic pathway or in the salvage pathway i.e. DHPR deficiency. These conditions are very rare, representing one in a million live births, usually being diagnosed within the first three months of life. They are known as the malignant hyperphenylalaninaemias (MHPA) (Danks, 1978; Danks *et al.*, 1978; Dhondt *et al.*, 1981; Hamon & Blair, 1987).

DHPR deficiency is characterised by elevated urine biopterins and normal neopterin levels and arises from failure to synthesise the enzyme or from the synthesis of a mutant form of the enzyme which has no catalytic activity (Firgaira *et al.*, 1983). BH₄ synthesis deficiency can arise due to a defect at either GTPCH-I, usually indicated by lowered levels of both biopterin and neopterin in urine (Niederwieser *et al.*, 1984) or at 6-PTPS where urinary levels of biopterin are lowered and levels of neopterin are markedly raised (Niederwieser *et al.*, 1985). Patients with MHPA show greatly reduced levels of biogenic amines in CSF and urinary excretion of their metabolites is also decreased markedly (Brewster *et al.*, 1979, Niederwieser *et al.*, 1984).

MHPA is routinely screened for by the analysis of erythrocyte DHPR activity, and blood biopterin concentration in dried blood spots on Guthrie cards (Leeming *et al.*, 1987). It is treated by giving a low phenylalanine diet, neurotransmitter precursors in conjunction with a peripheral dopa decarboxylase inhibitor e.g. carbidopa. In some cases oral administration of 6-methyl-tetrahydropterin has been tried with some success in a few individuals (Lovenberg and Levine, 1987)

1.8 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN SENILE DEMENTIA OF THE ALZHEIMER TYPE (SDAT)

The involvement of BH₄ metabolism in various neurological disorders has been investigated. Tissue and body fluid levels of BH₄ derivatives have been measured in these disorders (Table 1.1 & 1.2). Senile dementia of the Alzheimer type (SDAT) is a neurological disorder occuring in the later years, typically around 60 and beyond. It is characterised by a progressive loss of cognitive and intellectual function, usually commencing with the failure of short term memory, leading to general failure of memory and lack of spatial awareness (Reisberg 1983). Neuropathological changes include characteristic amyloid deposits known as senile plaques and neurofibrillary tangles (Reisberg, 1983; Review:British Medical Bulletin, 1986). The initial event is protein precipitation

followed by plaque generation with tangle formation occurring later. The plaque core consists of a colocalized mass of aluminium and silicon probably as the aluminosilicate (Candy *et al.*, 1986).

In SDAT, serum and CSF levels of total biopterins are decreased (Leeming et al., 1979; Young et al., 1982; Aziz et al., 1983; Morar et al., 1983).

Biopterin levels in brain tissue exhibit regional differences (Bullard et al., 1978, Leeming et al., 1976, Fukushima and Nixon 1980, Nagatsu et al., 1986), similarly, the neuropathological alterations seen in SDAT are not generalised but are confined to certain areas, for example the temporal cortex (Brodmann 20/21) is severely affected by plaques and tangles as is the hippocampus but the frontal cortex is relatively spared (Brun, 1983). In SDAT subjects CSF, the neopterin: biopterin (N:B) ratio is elevated compared to controls indicating failure to synthesise BH4 from DHNTP. A similar elevation was shown by Barford et al (1984), in temporal cortex. They also reported a diminished BH4 synthetic capacity in temporal cortex.

Biopterin levels in both the locus coeruleus, a known noradrenergic nucleus, and the substantia nigra, a dopaminergic centre, are decreased in SDAT (Nagatsu *et al.*, 1986).

GTPCH-I sepiapterin reductase and DHPR activities are not impaired in SDAT. This in conjunction with the elevation of N:B ratio in CSF and temporal cortex would suggest that the defect lies at the second stage of BH₄ synthesis, the conversion of DHNTP to 6-PTP by 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase.

Aluminium is a neurotoxin. Subjects on chronic renal dialysis develop a encephalopathy known as dialysis dementia. These individuals have a very high tissue burden of aluminium (Sideman and Manor 1982), arising as a result of aluminium containing dialysates, and the use of aluminium hydroxide gel orally as a phosphate binder. Initially the syndrome is reversible, but on repeated continuous aluminium exposure becomes permanent, with a high mortality (Sideman & Manor, 1982).

In SDAT there are raised levels of aluminium in the brain (Candy et al., 1986; Ward et al., 1986). Using sensitive electron probes it has been shown the senile plaque core consists mainly of aluminosilicate. Aluminium inhibits DHPR both *in vivo* and *in vitro* (Leeming & Blair, 1979; Brown, 1981; Dhondt. & Bellahsene, 1983; Cutler, 1986). Patients on maintenance dialysis display elevated serum neopterin and biopterin levels as well as an increased N:B ratio (Dhondt *et al.*, 1982)

1.9 AIM OF THESIS

BH, metabolism is disturbed in SDAT and other mental disorders (Hamon & Blair, 1986; Anderson, 1987; Jones, 1988). DHPR activity is decreased in a variety of neurological disorders (Sahota et al., 1985 & 1986; Leeming et al., 1987). This thesis aims to elucidate further the mechanism of the BH4 synthesis defect in the temporal lobe of SDAT subjects, and to investigate any role of aluminium in causing such a defect, by utilisation of in vivo animal models and in vitro investigations with human tissue preparations. Further, it aims to determine the effect of aluminium on metalloenzymes involved in neurotransmitter metabolism in addition to the effects of other metal ions on such systems. It was the aim of this thesis to clarify the role of DHPR in mental disorders and investigate the effects of psychoactive drugs on BH4 metabolism.

Table 1.1 BH₄ metabolism in neurological dysfunction

.

Disorder	Tissue	Observation	Reference		
Down's	serum	+BH2	Aziz <i>et al</i> 1982		
syndrome		=DHPR	Barford et al 1983		
Huntington's	CSF	-BH.	Williams et al 1980		
disease					
Parkinson's	CSF	-BH.	Lovenberg et al 1979		
Disease	CSF	-BH4	Williams et al 1980		
	CN	-GTPCH-I	Sawada et al 1986		
Unipolar	urine	+N, +B	Duch et al 1984		
depression	urine	=B	Blair <i>et al</i> 1984		
Bipolar	urine	-В	Blair et al 1984		
Depression	urine	=B	Duch et al 1984		
Depression	urine	+B	Garbutt <i>et al</i> 1985		
	TL .	-BH ₄ synthesis	Blair <i>et al</i> 1984		
Abbreviations:- '+'increase '-'decrease '=' normal					
CN:- caudate nucleus; TL:- temporal lobe;					
B:-total biopterins; N:-total neopterins;					
CSF:- cerebrospinal fluid					

Table 1.2 BH4 metabolism in SDAT

Tissue	Observation	Reference			
serum	-biopterin	Leeming & Bl	air 1980		
serum	-biopterin	Aziz et al 1	.983		
plasma	-biopterin	Young et al	1982		
	=neopterin				
lymphocyte	-DHPR				
erythrocyte	=DHPR	Jeeps et al	1986		
CSF	=neopterin	Morar et al	1983		
	-biopterin	" "			
	-biopterin	LeWitt et al	1985		
	=neopterin				
temporal lobe	-BH. synthesis	Barford et a	1 1984		
	+N:B ratio	" "			
	=DHPR				
LC	-biopterin	Nagatsu <i>et a</i>	1 1986		
	-BH. synthesis	Anderson et	<i>al</i> 1986		
SN	-biopterin				
Abbreviations:					
'+' increase '-' decrease '=' normal					
LC:- locus coeruleus					
SN:- substantia nigra					

biopterin and neopterin refer to total oxidised pterin

1



L-erythro-tetrahydrobiopterin







7,8-dihydropterin

3



5,6,7,8-tetrahydropterin



1 Biopterin

.



2 Neopterin

6 Phenylalanine

7 Tyrosine

8 L-Dopa

(3)

 CO_2



- 1 = Phenylalanine hydroxylase (EC.1.14.3.1)
- 2 = Tyrosine hydroxylase (EC.1.14.3.1a)
- 3 = Dopa decarboxylase (EC.4.1.1.26)
- 4 = Dopamine-beta-hydroxylase (EC.1.14.2.1)
- 5 = Phenethanolamine-N-methyl-transferase



11 Adrenaline



12 Tyramine




5-Hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA)





2 Quinonoid dihydrobiopterin



7,8-dihydrobiopterin 5

Quinonoid dihydrobiopterin 4

Fig. 1.7 Biosynthesis of DHNTP from GTP





Intermediates Dihydroneopterin Triphosphate

5 L-erythro-tetrahydrobiopterin



6-hydroxylumazine10

CHAPTER TWO

2

MATERIALS AND

.

METHODS

2.1 ANIMALS

All animals used were male Wistar rats (grade 4) supplied by Bantin & Kingman Ltd, Grimston, Hull, England (weaners & 200 g). Animals were maintained on Pilsbury's rat and mouse breeding diet (table 2.1), and tap water ad *libitum*. Rats were housed in light controlled conditions with a 12:12 hour dark:light cycle at 26°C. Experimental groups were in supplier's batches and compared to age and sex matched controls.

Intragastric (I.G.) dosing was performed using a sterile hypodermic syringe fitted with an olive bulbed dosing needle. Oral dosing was by dissolving or suspending the compound of interest in the drinking water, the solution being available *ad libitum*.

Animals were killed by stunning and cervical dislocation, brain and liver were excised onto ice and stored at -70°C until preparation and analysis. Blood was removed by opening the thoracic cavity, and collected into a heparinised syringe, and stored in polythene vials until preparation and analysis.

2.2 HUMAN TISSUE SAMPLES

Human brain samples were removed at *post-mortem*, stored at -70°C, until analysis. Tissue samples of frontal cortex (Brodmann area 9) and temporal cortex (Brodmann areas 20/21) from non-demented control subjects, were provided by Dr. P. Altmann, The London Hospital, Whitechapel, London. Tissue samples of frontal cortex (Br.9 & 10), temporal cortex (Br. 20/21, Br. 38), Br.4 and visual cortex (Br.17) from control and SDAT subjects, were provided by Dr. C.M. Wyschik of the MRC Brain Bank, Cambridge. Tissue samples of temporal cortex (Br.20/21) were supplied from Dr. Whittington, Coroners Department, Birmingham and Dr.R.J. Leeming, Department of Haematology, General Hospital, Birmingham.

Dried blood spot samples on Guthrie cards were supplied by Prof. M. Rutter, Maudsley Hospital, London, Dr. A.V. Mehta, Centre for Research in Mental Retardation (CREMERE), Bombay, India and Prof. B. Hagberg, Barnklinikerna, Ostra Sjuket, Gothenberg, Sweden. These were sent by airmail and stored on arrival at -20°C until assay. Samples were eluted in 750ul of distilled water from a 8mm diameter disc punched from the card. Whole blood samples were obtained from Prof. B. Hagberg, packed in dry ice and sent to the UK by airfreight. On arrival they were frozen at -70°C until analysis.

2.3 CHEMICALS

L-biopterin, D-neopterin, L-sepiapterin and pterin were obtained from Dr. B. Schircks', Buechstrasse 17a, 8645 Jona, Switzerland.

5-methyl-tetrahydrofolate (DL-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteroyl-L-glutamic acid)(calcium salt), was obtained from Eprova Research Laboratories, Switzerland.

Albumin (bovine, fraction V), alkaline phosphatase, type III from E.coli, amitriptyline hydrochloride. L-ascorbic acid, atropine methyl nitrate, cyclic 3',5'-adenosine monophosphate (cAMP), catalase (isolated from bovine liver), cytochrome c (from horse heart, type III), desipramine hydrochloride, 6,7-dimethyl-5,6,7,8tetrahydropterin (DMPH_), dopamine, ethylenediamine, ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA) (disodium-calcium salt), Nethylmaleimide, glutathione-reduced form, guanosine 5'-triphosphate (GTP)(type II-S, sodium salt). heparin (grade II, isolated from porcine intestinal mucosa), horseradish peroxidase, hippuric acid, hippuryl-L-arginine, hippuryl-L-lysine, imipramine hydrochloride, 6-methyl-5,6,7,8tetrahydropterin (MMPH₄), nicotinamide adenine nucleotide-reduced form (NADH)(grade III, disodium salt), nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate - reduced form (NADPH)(type III, tetrasodium salt, noradrenaline, nortriptyline hydrochloride,

oxotremorine (sesquifumarate), hydrochloride, phenelzine (sulphate salt), L-phenylalanine, transferrin (bovine), Trizma (tris(hydroxymethyl)aminoethane) base, p tyramine hydrochloride were supplied by the Sigma Chemical Company, Poole, Dorset, England.

HPLC grade 'Hypersolv' methanol, MgCl₂, KCL, glycerol and L-tyrosine were purchased from Fisons, Loughborough, England.

Sephadex G-25M columns (PD-10) were obtained from Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden.

Aluminium acetate (basic), L-cysteine, lithium carbonate and lithium sulphate were obtained from BDH Ltd, Poole Dorset, England

Helium was supplied by BOC Ltd., Wolverhampton, England.

All other reagents were of AnalaR grade or equivalent.

2.4 UV/VISIBLE SPECTROPHOTOMETERS

Protein measurements, dopamine-B-hydroxylase activity, sepiapterin reductase activity, carboxypeptidase activity and pterin stock solution concentration determinations were carried out using a Shimadzu UV 240, UV/visible recording double beam spectrophotometer and Shimadzu PR-1 graphic printer (Shimadzu Corporation, Japan).

DHPR activity in Guthrie card dried blood spot samples was determined using a Pye PU 8800, UV/visible recording double beam spectrophotometer equipped with a 4-cell automatic cell programmer and changer (Pye Unicam, England).

All other DHPR measurements were carried out using a Pye Unicam SP 1700 UV/visible double beam spectrophotometer and a Pye Unicam AR 55 linear recorder (Pye Unicam, England).

2.5 CENTRIFUGES

Refrigerated centrifugation was carried out in a MSE Superspeed 50 ultracentrifuge (MSE; Measuring and Scientific Equipment Ltd., England) using the MSE 10x10ml angle rotor head. Bench centrifugation was carried out in a MSE swing bucket centrifuge.

2.6 HIGH PERFORMANCE LIQUID CHROMATOGRAPHY (HPLC)

HPLC separation of pterins was carried out using the equipment detailed below. The equipment was calibrated by the use of standard solutions of known concentration, determined by UV spectoscopy (table 2.2). Calibration curves of peak area against concentration were plotted. Retention times of standards were determined as time from injection to appearance of peak (table 2.3).

HPLC EQUIPMENT

Pump	LDC Constametric Model III
Injection	Waters Intelligent Sample Processor
	Model 710B
Pre-Column	LichroCart ODS 5u
Column	Phase Separations Spherisorb
	octadecylsilane 5u
	(internal dimensions)250mm x 4mm
Detectors	Kontron SFM 23 Spectrofluorometer
	LDC Fluoromonitor III
Recorders	W & W model 302 pen recorder
	J.J. CR652A chart recorder
	LDC CR 1 chart recorder
Solvent Flo	w Rate :- 1ml min-1

Solvent :- 5% methanol : glass distilled water Excitation wavelength = 360nm Emission wavelength = 450nm

SUPPLIERS

Waters Millipore Ltd., USA

LDC, Laboratory Data Control/Milton Roy Ltd., Stone, Staffordshire, UK.

Kontron Instruments (UK), Watford, UK. J.J. Lloyd Instruments Ltd., Southampton, UK. Phase Separations Ltd, Cardiff, Wales, UK.

2.7 DETERMINATION OF BRAIN AND LIVER TOTAL BIOPTERINS AND BRAIN DERIVED PTERIN.

Prior to freezing, rat brains were divided into right and left hemispheres. Right hemispheres were used for the determination of total biopterins and pterin and left hemispheres were used for enzyme assays (see later).

Brain and liver total biopterins and brain derived pterin were determined essentially by the method of Fukushima & Nixon (1980). A 25% (w/v) homogenate of the hemisphere was prepared in 0.1M HCl and 200 μ l 20% (w/v) trichloracetic acid (TCA), using a Potter-Elvehjem. homogeniser. Brain homogenates were ultracentrifuged at 100,000g for 5 minutes, liver homogenates were spun at maximum speed in a bench centrifuge for 10 minutes.

The supernatants were decanted into test tubes, noting the volume and the pellet discarded. To 1ml of supernatant, 50µl of 3% (w/v) iodine in 6% (w/v) KI was added, and the tubes left in the dark for 1 hour, after which time the iodine was reduced by addition of excess solid ascorbate. The samples were then run on the HPLC in duplicate (liver samples were diluted 1:10). Total biopterins and pterin levels were calculated from the calibration curve and the results were expressed as ng g⁻¹ wet weight for brain and µg g⁻¹ wet weight for liver

2.8 DETERMINATION OF PLASMA TOTAL BIOPTERINS.

Blood was collected from the opened thoracic region into heparinised (1000U ml⁻¹ 0.9% (w/v) saline) syringes. After bench centrifugation at maximum speed for 10 minutes the plasma was decanted off and used for assay or stored at -70°C until required. To 300µl of plasma, 30µl of 60% (w/v) perchloric acid and 10µl 3% (w/v) iodine in 6% (w/v) KI were added. Samples were vortex mixed and left in the dark for 1 hour, after which the iodine was reduced with excess solid ascorbate and the samples centrifuged at maximum speed for 10 minutes in a bench centrifuge. Supernatants were analysed by HPLC in duplicate and results calculated from the calibration curves and expressed as µg litre⁻¹ plasma.

2.9 ENZYME SOURCE PREPARATION.

20% (w/v) homogenates of human or rat tissue were prepared in 0.1M Tris/HCL pH 7.6 using a Potter-Elvehjem homogeniser, the homogenates were centrifuged at 100,000g for 45 minutes at 4°C. Supernatants were decanted and stored at -70°c until analysis for various enzyme activities. Supernatant protein concentration was determined by the Biuret method (Gornall *et al.*, 1949) (see 2.14).

2.10 DETERMINATION OF IN VITRO BH. SYNTHETIC ACTIVITY IN BRAIN AND LIVER

BH, synthesis was determined by a modified method of Barford et al., (1984) as described below in which the freeze drying stage of sample concentration is eliminated and an antioxidant, glutathione is added (see appendix 2), increasing BH, yield making the assay more precise and reproducible. For rat tissue the optimum pH was 8.0 and for human tissue it was pH 7.6. Optimum substrate concentrations for rat brain were 6x10-3M GTP and 6x10-3M MgCl2 and 4x10-3M GTP and 4x10-3M MgCl2 for human brain. 100ul of tissue preparation was incubated for three hours at 37°C in the dark in a medium containing GTP, MgCl₂ 1.07x10⁻²M Tris/HCL buffer, 1x10-3M glutathione and 3x10-3M NADPH in a total volume of 500µl.

To determine the contribution from endogenous BH_{\bullet} , blanks were run containing no MgCl₂ or GTP. The incubation was terminated by the addition of 980ul of 0.1M HCl and 20µl 3% (w/v) iodine in 6% (w/v) KI. After one hour in the dark, the iodine was reduced with excess solid ascorbate and the samples run in duplicate on the HPLC. Biopterin produced was calculated from the calibration curve and results expressed as pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹.

2.11 DETERMINATION OF DHPR ACTIVITY

DHPR activity was measured by the method of Craine *et al.*, (1972). The following components were placed in a cuvette and incubated at 37°C for 90 seconds, 0.05M Tris/HCl buffer, pH 6.8, 2.5x10⁻⁴M sodium azide, 8ug horseradish peroxidase, 1x10⁻⁴M NADH, 1x10⁻³M hydrogen peroxide and 20ul enzyme source, in a total volume of 900µ1.

After incubation, the reaction was started by addition of 100µl of 1x10⁻³M 6,7-dimethyl-5,6,7,8tetrahydropterin (DMPH₄). After a 30 second equilibration, the rate of reaction was monitored by measuring the rate of decrease in absorbance at 340nm. Blanks contained no enzyme source.

Enzyme activity was calculated using a molar extinction coefficient of 6.22x10³ M⁻¹ cm⁻¹ for NADH. This was related to the protein concentration of the supernatant as measured by the biuret method, and the specific activity expressed as nmoles NADH oxidised min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹.

2.12 DETERMINATION OF GTP CYCLOHYDROLASE-I ACTIVITY

GTPCH-I activity was assayed by a method based on that of Duch *et al.*, (1984). The enzyme source was desalted by running it through a Sephadex G-25 minicolumn (PD-10), equilibrated with 0.1M Tris/HCl buffer,pH 7.8, containing 2.5x10⁻³M EDTA, 0.3M KCl and 10% glycerol.

50ul of desalted enzyme source was incubated with 60mM GTP in a total volume of 62.5µl for 90 minutes at 37°C. Blanks were run in which GTP and enzyme source were separately omitted. After 90 minutes, 6.5µl of 1M HCl containing 1% (W/V) iodine and 2% (W/V) KI was added, and incubation continued for an additional 30 minutes. Iodine was reduced by the addition of 6.5µl of 2% (W/V) ascorbate. The sample was made alkaline by the addition of 6.5µl of 1M NaOH, and the neopterin triphosphate was dephosphorylated by incubation with 0.5 units of alkaline phosphatase for 60 minutes. This was terminated by addition of 12.5µl of 1M acetic acid.

The sample was centrifuged at maximum speed in a bench centrifuge and the supernatant analysed for neopterin by HPLC as described earlier. Neopterin was calculated from the standard curve, protein concentration of enzyme source was determined by the biuret method and enzyme activity expressed as pmoles neopterin produced hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹.

Some batches of alkaline phosphatase have GTP cyclohydrolase activity, and thus are unsuitable for use in the assay, where this has been the case, the enzymatic dephosphorylation step is omitted and the acid oxidation step, is used to dephosphorylate the neopterin triphosphate by acid hydrolysis, giving lower but still measureable yields of neopterin. Assays using acid hydrolysis are indicated in the text.

2.13 DETERMINATION OF SEPIAPTERIN REDUCTASE ACTIVITY

The method of Katoh (1971) was used to assay for sepiapterin reductase except that Tris/HCl buffer, pH 7.4, was used. The reaction cuvette contained 50µM sepiapterin, 100uM NADPH, 0.085M Tris/HCl buffer, pH 7.4, and 50µl of enzyme source in a total volume of 1ml. Blank cuvettes had no enzyme source. The reaction was followed by measuring the decrease in absorbance at 420nm. Using the molar extinction coefficient of

sepiapterin, 10.4x10⁻³ M⁻¹ cm⁻¹, and enzyme source protein concentration as obtained from biuret assay, the specific activity was calculated and expressed as nmol sepiapterin reduced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹.

2.14 BIURET METHOD FOR PROTEIN DETERMINATION (Gornall et al., 1949)

To 2ml of biuret reagent (copper sulphate pentahydrate, 0.15% (w/v); sodium potassium tartrate, 0.6% (w/v); NaOH, 3% (w/v); KI, 0.1% (w/v) in distilled water), 0.4 ml distilled water and 0.1 ml protein source were added, vortex mixed and left at room temperature for 30 minutes. Absorbance at 540nm was measured against a protein blank. The protein concentration was calculated from a calibration curve of bovine serum albumin standards (2 -10 mg ml⁻¹).

2.15 DETERMINATION OF TYROSINE HYDROXYLASE ACTIVITY.

The method of Yamamuchi & Fujisawa (1978) was used to determine tyrosine hydroxylase activity in tissue samples. The assay medium contained 0.05M Tris/HCl buffer, pH 6.1, 10µmol tyrosine, 0.4μ mol of 6-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropterin, 20µl 2-mercaptoethanol, 100µg catalase and enzyme source in a total volume of 500µl. This was incubated in a shaking water bath at 30°C for 10 minutes after which the reaction was terminated by addition of 500µl of 6% (w/v) TCA. After bench centrifugation for 5 minutes at maximum speed, the supernatant was transferred to a test tube and 100µl of 10% (w/v) EDTA, 400µl 1M Tris and 100µl of 0.2M N-ethylmaleimide successively, at which point the pH should be about 8.4.

To the mixture, 60mg of dried alumina was added, and vortex mixed for 30 seconds to keep the alumina in suspension, this must be done quickly as dopa is unstable in an alkaline environment. Once the alumina has settled the supernatant can be discarded and the alumina washed twice with 2ml of water. Dopa is extracted from the alumina with 1.6ml of 0.1M HCl and 15 seconds vortex mixing. The extract is then neutralised to pH6.5 with 500µl of 0.5M K₂HPO₄. To this was added 100µl of 0.25% (W/V) K₂Fe(CN)₆ and after 3 minutes 1.0ml of freshly prepared alkaline ascorbate solution (9 vol

of 9M NaOH, 1 vol 2% (w/v) ascorbic acid and 0.2 vol ethylenediamine). After 5 minutes the sample was run on the HPLC (see above). Levels of dopa were calculated from a calibration curve of known standards, and expressed in terms of protein concentration as determined by the biuret method (see above) and results expressed as nmol dopa produced 10 min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹.

2.16 DETERMINATION OF DOPAMINE-B-HYDROXYLASE ACTIVITY

Dopamine-B-hydroxylase activity in brain tissue was determined by the method of Liones *et al.*, (1976). Tissue samples were prepared as described earlier. The assay is based on the tyramine dependent oxidation of $[Fe(CN)_6]^{4-}$ to $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$. The increase in absorbance at 420nm was measured with a Shimadzu UV/vis 240 recording spectrophotometer. Results were expressed as umoles octopamine formed min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹.

2.17 STATISTICS

Data are presented as mean and standard deviations. Comparison of data groups was by a two tailed Student's unpaired t-test or Wilcoxon's signed ranks, assuming probabilities of 0.05 or less to be significant. Linear correlations and regression analysis were by least squares method, and lines of best fit. Outliers were tested with the Q-test.

2.18 DETERMINATION OF CARBOXYPEPTIDASE N1 ACTIVITY

Carboxypeptidase N1 activity was determined by the method of Schwiessfurth *et al.*, (1983). There are two types of carboxypeptidase N. CN1 cleaves the synthetic substrate hippuryl-L-arginine, whilst CN2 cleaves hippuryl-L-lysine. 0.05M hippuryl-L-arginine solution was prepared in 0.5M potassium phosphate buffer (pH 8.4). The buffer was prepared from 100 ml of solution A (0.5M K₂HPO₄ & 0.75M NaCl) and sufficient solution B (0.5M KH₂PO₄ & 0.75M NaCl) to achieve pH 8.4 at 25°C. 0.1M hippuryl-L-lysine was prepared in the same buffer.

50µl of supernatant prepared as decribed earlier (2.8), was added to 200µl of substrate buffer mixture, tightly covered, vortex mixed for 15 seconds and incubated for 60 minutes at 37°C in a shaking water bath. The reaction was stopped by addition of 250µl of 1M HCl and vortex mixing for 15 seconds. Blanks were treated identically except that HCl was added before incubation. After removal from the water bath, samples were placed on crushed ice for 5 minutes. 1500 µl of ethyl acetate were added and the mixture vortexed for 30 seconds, followed by bench centrifugation for 10 minutes. 1ml of the upper organic layer was removed and evaporated the ethyl acetate completely. 3ml of 1m NaCl was added to the residue and this was vortexed and then placed in a water bath at 70°C to dissolve the hippuric acid.

After standing for 15 minutes the absorbance at 228nm of the hippuric acid was read in a Shimadzu spectrophotometer (2.6). Activity was expressed as umol hippuric acid released min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹.

2.19 DETERMINATION OF CAMP LEVELS

cAMP levels were determined by radioimmunoassay using the RIANEN cAMP [125] RADIOIMMUNOASSAY KIT cat no. NEK-033 from New England Nuclear, DuPont Diagnostics. The method followed was that supplied with the kit.

2.20 FOLATE ASSAYS.

These were carried out by Dr. R.J. Leeming, Haematology, General Hospital, Birmingham. Determination of total folate and tetrahydrofolate was performed by use of *Lactobacillus casei* after neutral iodine or acid iodine oxidation.

Table 2.1 Composition of Rat Diet

Crude oil	%	3.26
Crude protein	%	21.23
Crude fibre	7	3 48
Digestible crude oil	2	2 48
Digestible crude protein	70	17 60
Digestible crude fibre	70	17.00
Digestible crude libre	/0	2.10
Digestible carbonydrate	%	46.80
Gross energy	cals/kg	4073.00
Metabolisable energy	cals/kg	3666.00
Saturated fatty acids	%	0.73
Linoleic acid	%	0.99
Other unsaturated acids	%	1.54
Calcium	%	1.30
Phosphorous	%	1.00
Sodium chloride	%	0.64
Magnesium	%	0.24
Potassium	7	0.80
Sulphur	2	0.23
Iron	mallea	171 60
Copper	mg/kg	14.50
Manganasa	mg/kg	14.50
Cobalt	mg/kg	104.70
Zina	ug/kg	104.70
Linc	mg/kg	39.60
Iodine	ug/kg	600.00
Arginine	%	1.31
Lysine	%	1.14
Methionine	%	0.36
Cysteine	%	0.33
Tryptophan	%	0.23
Glycine	%	1.57
Histidine	%	0.51
Threonine	%	0.71
Isoleucine	%	0.84
Leucine	7	1.49
Phenylalanine	%	0.89
Valine	%	1.07
Tyrosine	%	0.69
Aspartic acid	76	1.64
Glutamic acid	7	3 96
Proline	2	1 53
Serine	7.	1 00
Vitamin A	i 11	11 597 00
Capatana	ng/kg	11,307.00
Vitamin B1	mg/kg	0.79
Vitamin Bi	mg/kg	9.10
Vitamin B2	mg/kg	9.90
Vitamin B6	mg/kg	10.10
Vitamin B12	mg/kg	17.00
Vitamin E	mg/kg	77.00
Vitamin X	mg/kg	3.00
Folic acid	mg/kg	0.70
Nicotinic acid	mg/kg	78.00
Pantothenic acid	mg/kg	27.80
Choline chloride	mg/kg	2.22
Biotin	mg/kg	0.12
Vitamin D3	i.u./kg	859.00

Table 2.2 Relative retention times for neopterin, biopterin and pterin on a reverse phase ODS 5u HPLC column (250mm x 4mm) using 5% (v/v) methanol eluent at 25oC.

Pteridine	Retention	Relative Retention
	Time (mins)	Time (biopterin =1)
Neopterin	4.50	0.60
Biopterin	7.50	1.00
Pterin	12.50	1.70

Table 2.3 Molar extinction coefficients (Emax) for neopterin, biopterin and pterin, at pH 13.

Pteridine	Wavelength	Emax
	(nm)	x10 ³ M ⁻¹ cm ⁻¹
Neopterin	362	8.3
Biopterin	362	8.3
Pterin	358	6.6

CHAPTER THREE

DIHYDROPTERIDINE REDUCTASE IN MENTAL DISORDERS

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR, EC.1.6.99.7) is responsible for the conversion of quinonoid dihydrobiopterin (qDHB) to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄)(Craine *et al* 1972). BH₄ serves as a cofactor in the synthesis of the catecholamine and indolamine neurotransmitters (Lovenberg & Levine 1987), during which qDHB is generated, thus DHPR acts to salvage the cofactor after use. The salvage pathway is important in the maintenance of BH₄ levels in the body. DHPR is found in erythrocytes and it is this enzyme that this study centres on.

3.1.1 DHPR DEFICIENCY

Gross deficiency of DHPR causes malignant hyperphenylalaninaemia (MHPA) and severe mental retardation (Kaufman *et al.*, 1975). Erythrocyte DHPR activity is measured routinely in dried blood spot samples on Guthrie cards (Arai *et al.*, 1982, Sahota *et al.*, 1985). Using the *Crithidia fasiculata* assay it is possible to determine the serum biopterin concentration in the dried blood spots (Leeming *et al.*, 1984). Using a group of 500 subjects, all under 12 years of age, the distribution of DHPR activity in the population was investigated (Sahota *et al.*, 1986). These controls were compared to a group of subjects with hyperphenyl-

alaninaemia (HPA) and a group of DHPR deficient subjects (Table 3.1).

Table 3.1 DHPR Activity in Newborn Children

Group	Number	Mean	<u>+</u> s.d.	Range
Controls	500	232	<u>+</u> 60	64-440
HPA	48	206	<u>+</u> 72	78-370
DHPR Deficiency	4	0		

units nmol NADH min-1 ml whole blood-1

Taken from Sahota et al., (1985)

Initially it seemed that there was a biphasic distribution of activity (Sahota *et al.*, 1985), however in a subsequent investigation in which a further 500 subjects were included the biphasic pattern was not reproduced though there was a significant tailing towards the bottom end of the distribution (Armstrong *et al.*, 1986). Other studies indicated that in certain types of mental retardation, there was a concomitant reduction in DHPR activity (Table 3.2)(Sahota *et al.*, 1985). In subjects with Rett's syndrome, a disorder occuring only in

females, and autistic individuals there were similar decreases in DHPR activity compared to controls (Table 3.3).

Table 3.2 DHPR Activity in Blood Samples from Control Children and Children With a Variety of Mental Disorders

Group	No.	Mean <u>+</u> s.d.	Range	P
Control	17	184 <u>+</u> 52	61-278	
IMR	12	128 <u>+</u> 43	70-197	<0.01
FMR	11	185 <u>+</u> 71	89-301	ns
UNS	12	127 <u>+</u> 69	31-234	<0.05
MBD	5	123 <u>+</u> 34	74-154	<0.05
Autism	7	119 <u>+</u> 48	38-181	<0.01
HPA	33	132 <u>+</u> 59	43-323	<0.01

units nmol NADH min⁻¹ ml whole blood⁻¹

IMR Idiopathic mental retardation FMR Familial mental retardation UNS Unusual neurological syndromes MBD Minimal brain dysfunction HPA Hyperphenylalaninaemia

Taken from Sahota et al., 1985

Table 3.3 DHPR Activity in Controls, Subjects with Autism & Rett's Syndrome and Heterozygotes

Group No. Mean \pm s.d. P Controls 32 182 + 55 13 Autism 126 + 32 <0.01 Rett's syndrome 23 139 + 37 <0.01 Heterozygotes 8 71+25 <0.01 units: - nmol NADH min⁻¹ ml whole blood⁻¹

Taken from Leeming et al., 1987

Investigations into DHPR activity have revealed that there are a number of individuals who are heterozygotes for the DHPR gene. The gene is located on chromosome 4 and these subjects were identified by the fact that they gave birth to a totally DHPR deficient child, i.e. homozygous recessive. Such children are indeed very rare, but a few have been identified. DHPR activity in the heterozygotes is approximately half that of the homozygous dominant normal subjects investigated, similar to that seen at the bottom end of the normal distribution of DHPR activity seen in normal individuals (Leeming *et al.*, 1987). It was noted that despite having lowered DHPR activity, their IQ was well within the normal range. In contrast, subjects developing MHPA as a result of total DHPR deficiency have a lowered IQ, even if the condition is recognised early on in infancy and treated appropriately, with a low phenylalanine diet and neurotransmitter precursors. The reduction in IQ is not as severe as in the untreated condition, but is still significantly lower than non-MHPA subjects.

In this study DHPR activity was investigated in groups of subjects with various mental disorders in order to add to the data already obtained. Possible sources of variation in the study were removed by using the same type of card and having the samples assayed by the same operator.

Earlier studies used a volume baseline. Some of the data presented here is expressed on a haemoglobin (Hb) baseline, in addition to the volume baseline, in order to detect any baseline dependent effect.

DHPR activity and serum biopterin concentration were investigated in blood spots on Guthrie cards from subjects with a wide range of non-specific mental disorders and Down's syndrome. These were received from the Centre for Research in Mental Disorders (CREMERE), Bombay, India. Samples from Rett's syndrome subjects were received from

the Barnklinikerna, Gothenberg, Sweden. The autistic subject samples were provided by the Maudsley Hospital, London.

These groups provided a large number of subjects with non-specific mental retardation (NSMR), Down's syndrome (DS) and with dementias such as autism (A) and Rett's syndrome (RS).

3.1.2. NON-SPECIFIC MENTAL RETARDATION (NSMR)

For the purpose of this study, non-specific mental retardation (NSMR) was defined as any type of mental dysfunction caused by any means other than Down's syndrome, Rett's syndrome, Autism and malignant hyperphenylalaninaemia. Common causes included anoxia or trauma at birth, head injury and viral induced encephalitis.

3.1.3 AUTISM

Autism has only recently been recognised as a type of mental dysfunction. Autistic subjects appear withdrawn and have marked difficulties with communication, whilst possessing other skills commensurate with their age. As yet there is very little known about the condition.

3.1.4 RETT'S SYNDROME

Rett's syndrome is a juvenile dementia that was first reported in 1966 (Rett 1966 and 1977). To date only females are affected. These individuals display normal intellectual development until about twelve months of age when there occurs a rapid regression to a static state of anxious isolation similar to that seen in autism. The disease is characterized by a loss of all purposeful hand function and adoption of stereotyped behaviour such as finger squeezing and tense hand clasping frequently accompanied by bursts of hyperventilation. Such individuals have a wide based jerky gait. Microcephaly and epilepsy are common findings later on in life (Hagberg et al., 1983). The role of tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in Rett's syndrome is not clear. Sahota et al., (1985) report blood DHPR in Rett's syndrome to be within the normal range. Serum and urine biopterins were normal. Later studies report that Guthrie card DHPR activity in Rett's syndrome subjects was lower than that of controls (Leeming et al., 1987). Zoghbi et al., (1989) report that levels of CSF biogenic amine metabolites were significantly reduced in Rett's syndrome subjects. CSF biopterin was elevated compared to controls. Brain DHPR activity did not differ significantly from controls.

3.1.5. DOWN'S SYNDROME

Down's syndrome or trisomy 21 occurs in individuals who have an extra copy of chromosome 21. These individuals are mentally retarded and have certain phenotypical features such as a 'moonlike face' giving rise to the common description of the condition as 'mongolism'. Serum dihydrobiopterin levels are reported to be elevated in Down's syndrome (Aziz *et al.*, 1982). Serum neopterin levels were lower than controls (Blair *et al.*, 1984a) Barford *et al.*, (1983) report that blood DHPR activity was normal in Down's syndrome. Blair *et al.*, (1984) have shown brain DHPR activity and BH₄ synthesis to be reduced in Down's syndrome.

3.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

Materials were as described in chapter 2. The enzyme was assayed by the method of Sahota *et al.*, (1985), at 37°C. The assay mixture in a total volume of 1ml contained 50mmol 1^{-1} Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 50umol 1^{-1} ferricytochrome c (type III), 100umol 1^{-1} NADH, 10umol 1^{-1} 6-methyl-5,6,7,8 tetrahydropterin and 100ul haemolysate. The formation of ferrocytochrome c is proportional to the formation of BH₄ from q-BH₂ and is followed at 550nm on a double beam spectrophotometer using a temperature cell at 37° c and sample changer. Enzyme activity was expressed as nmol NADH oxidised min⁻¹ ml⁻¹ whole blood. Each 8mm disc typically containing 16.7 µl whole blood. The blood was eluted from the disc by vortex mixing for 10 minutes in 750µl distilled water. The resulting solution was used as the enzyme source.

Where determined, haemoglobin concentration in the blood spot samples was measured by Ian Surplice in the Haematology department General Hospital Birmingham.

Serum biopterin concentration in the blood spot samples was measured by Dr. R.J. Leeming at the General Hospital, Birmingham, using the protozoon based *Crithidia fasiculata* microbiological assay (Leeming *et al.*, 1976). The aim of this study was to follow on from those carried out previously and to clarify, from the investigation of a large number of samples, the involvement of DHPR in various types of mental disorder.

3.3 RESULTS

DHPR activity and serum biopterin concentration in several groups of subjects are shown in table 3.4. Both Rett's syndrome and autistic groups have significantly lower mean DHPR activity compared to both healthy controls and NSMR groups (Details of individuals are given in appendix 1). In all groups where data was available, except for the
Down's subjects, there was no correlation between DHPR activity and serum biopterin concentration. In the Down's subjects (table 3.5) there was a significant negative correlation between DHPR activity and serum biopterin concentration (r=-0.60, p< 0.05).

A similar negative correlation is seen on a plot of log DHPR activity versus log serum biopterin in patients on renal dialysis with high body burdens of aluminium (Altmann personal communication). The data in table 3.5 also correlates significantly on both linear and log plots (p < 0.05). DHPR activity in Retts syndrome subjects was measured in terms of a volume and haemoglobin baseline. In both instances the Rett's syndrome group had significantly lower mean DHPR activities compared to controls (Table 3.6)

3.4 DISCUSSION

Previous studies have shown the distribution of DHPR activities in the population to be normal, though having a large spread (Sahota *et al* 1985). Erythrocyte DHPR activity correlates with brain DHPR activity in rats and humans (Cutler 1986).

The gene for DHPR activity resides on chromosome 4 and is inherited as an autosomal dominant. Heterozygotes for the gene show activity approximately half that of normal as do subjects at the bottom end of the normal distribution of DHPR activities. Heterozygotes have no apparent lowering of IQ. Recent studies on DHPR with regard to dialysis encephalopathy (DE) induced by aluminium containg dialysates have shown there to be a significant loss of DHPR activity in subjects with DE and there is a good correlation between DHPR activity and tests of mental ability, such as the symbol digit coding test (SDCT) (Altmann *et al.*, 1987).

Some observers have noted that although the heterozygotes have lowered DHPR activity compared to normal subjects, they appear phenotypically normal, thus refuting the hypothesis of DHPR being implicated in the pathogenesis of the neurological dysfunction seen in aluminium induced encephalopathy (Kaufman *et al.*, 1987). However to date no-one has carried out subtle tests of psychomotor function on the heterozygotes. Such an investigation may reveal that in such subjects there is some loss of aptitude in SDCT tests.

The genetic aspects of DHPR expression are further highlighted in Rett's syndrome, in which there is a deletion on the X chromosome (Hagberg *et al.*, 1977). This appears to occur exclusively in females, at an

incidence of around 1 in 150,000 births. DHPR activity may be polygenically controlled with a further gene on the X chromosome modulating DHPR activity. (Armstrong *et al.*, 1986).

Previous investigations into DHPR activity in mental dysfunction (Leeming *et al.*, 1987; Sahota *et al.*, 1986) used healthy controls. In these studies it was not clear whether the DHPR activity deficit seen in the RS and autistic individuals was an epiphenomenon occuring as a result of the retardation rather then being a causal agent.

The NSMR group and Down's syndrome subjects (Table 3.4) have a mean DHPR activity which is not significantly different from that of the healthy controls. Thus the deficit of DHPR in Rett's syndrome and autism seen in the groups used in this study is not merely a consequence of the decreased mental capacity of the subject.

Using both volume and haemoglobin baselines, the RS group had significantly lowered DHPR activity compared to controls, indicating that the effect is not baseline dependent (Table 3.6). The results presented here indicate that the loss of DHPR activity in Rett's syndrome and autism is not merely a result of the impaired brain function and the deficit of DHPR activity is independent of the baseline used for the assay.

Table 3.4 DHPR activity and whole blood (Guthrie card) total biopterin concentration in controls and subjects with mental dysfunction

Group (age 1-12yrs)	[biopterin] µg litre ⁻¹	DHPR activity
Healthy controls	3.78 <u>+</u> 1.28(4)	180 <u>+</u> 54 (6)
NSMR	3.87 <u>+</u> 1.15(65)	182 <u>+</u> 56 (95)
DS	4.00 <u>+</u> 1.40(12)	171 <u>+</u> 56 (24)
Α	n.d.a	136 <u>+</u> 27 (11)*
RS	n.d.a	120 <u>+</u> 40 (9) *
data expressed as mean	<u>+</u> s.d. (n)	

** units nmol NADH oxidised min⁻¹ ml whole blood⁻¹ n.d.a. no data available

* p < 0.001 compared to NSMR group

Table 3.5 Whole blood (Guthrie card) total biopterin concentration and DHPR activity in 12 Down's syndrome subjects

====:			===========			=='==
no. I	[biopterin]] log	DHPR	activity	log	
====:		========	==========			====
1	3.8	0.58		106	2.02	
2	3.8	0.58		205	2.31	
3	6.9	0.84		75	1.88	
4	6.9	0.84		70	1.85	
5	3.1	0.49		138	2.14	
6	3.1	0.49		202	2.31	
7	3.4	0.53		287	2.46	
8	4.3	0.63		165	2.22	
9	3.8	0.58		122	2.09	
10	4.1	0.61		128	2.11	
11	2.9	0.46		106	2.02	
12	2.4	0.38		234	2.37	
mean	4 0	0 58		155	2 15	===
+s.d.	1.4	0.13		64	0.19	
=====						===
units	5 : -					
DHPR-	- nmole NAI	OH oxidi	ised min-3	ml whole	blood-1	

[biopterin] - µg litre whole blood -1

[biopterin] v. DHPR r=-0.60 p<0.05 log [biopterin] v log DHPR r=-0.69 p<0.05

Table 3.6 DHPR activity in Rett's syndrome & controls measured on two different baselines.

 Baseline
 Controls
 Rett's Syndrome

 haemoglobin(Hb)0.97±0.28 (228)
 0.73±0.20 (6)*

 volume
 182 ± 56 (95)
 120± 40 (9)**

* p<0.01 ** p<0.001

Units

Hb	µmol	NADH	min ⁻¹	g I	Hb-1	
volume	nmol	NADH	min-1	ml	whole	blood-1

CHAPTER FOUR

TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM

IN AGING

AND

ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE

4.1 INTRODUCTION

There is a progressive decline in cognitive and intellectual function with age and this has been described as 'benign senescent forgetfulness (Reisberg, 1983). Several studies have shown that there are marked alterations in the catecholaminergic neurotransmitter system in the aging brain. Certainly, levels of dopamine and noradrenaline are reduced in several brain areas (Winblad *et al.*, 1985; Robinson *et al.*, 1977; Yates *et al.*, 1983).

Tyrosine hydroxylase and dopa decarboxylase activity decline with age (Winblad *et al.*, 1985; Mayeux *et al.*, 1983), in contrast to monoamine oxidase whose activity correlates positively with age (Mayeux *et al.*, 1983).

These disturbances occur in conjunction with atrophic changes and cell loss of neurones in the locus coeruleus and substantia nigra (Mann *et al.*, 1980; Tomlinson *et al.*, 1981; Mann *et al.*, 1983; Carlsson *et al.*, 1985). The levels of homovanillic acid (HVA), a monoamine metabolite, in the CSF correlate positively with age, though there is a decrease in HVA turnover with age. Other catecholamine metabolites 3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetic acid (DOPAC) and 3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenylglycol (MHPG) show no age related correlations (Carlsson *et al.*, 1985).

The effect of aging on the serotonergic neurotransmitter system has not been as widely examined as the catecholamines but levels of serotonin (5-HT) are reported to decline with age (Mackay *et al.*, 1978; Carlsson *et al.*, 1985). Levels of the 5-HT metabolite, 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA), in the CSF, show no correlation with age.

4.1.1 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN AGING

The involvement of BH₄ levels in the neurological aspects of aging is not clear. Serum biopterin levels increase with age (Leeming and Blair, 1980) suggesting a loss of DHPR activity with age. The neopterin : biopterin ratio increases in the CSF with age (Lewitt *et al.*, 1982) suggesting impaired synthesis of BH₄ from DHNTP. These observations suggest that the neurochemical deficits characteristic of aging may arise due to a deficiency of BH₄. BH₄ synthesis and DHPR activity decline with age (Anderson *et al.*, 1986). 4.1.2 SENILE DEMENTIA OF THE ALZHEIMER TYPE (ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE)

Dementia afflicts 5% of those over the age of 65 and of these 60% are thought to be suffering from Alzheimer's disease (AD) or Senile Dementia of the Alzheimer Type (SDAT) (Roth, 1985; Gottfries, 1985; Review article in British Medical Bulletin 1986).

Alzheimer's disease is a progressive disorder of cognitive and intellectual function with insidious onset. The diagnosis of AD is difficult. The early stages are characterised by loss of short term memory and recall abilities, similar to those seen as part of the normal aging process. Later, all memory is lost and there are marked changes in the behaviour and personality resulting in the individual being unable to carry out normal day to day tasks, resulting in total incapacitation (Reisberg *et al.*, 1982).

AD is usually confirmed *post-mortem* by the presence of numerous extracellular senile plaques, and intracellular neurofibrillary tangles in the neocortex, hippocampus and some subcortical nuclei (Alzheimer, 1907). Similar neurochemical and neuropathological changes are seen to a lesser extent in the normal aging brain, suggesting that AD may be an exacerbation of the normal aging process.

In AD, the major atrophic and neuropathological changes, primarily involve the hippocampus and neocortex, in particular the inferior temporal and post-central parietal cortices (Brun, 1983). In patients with early onset AD there are degenerative changes in the subcortical nuclei including the locus coeruleus and raphe nuclei as well as those described above (Ishii, 1966; Tomlinson, 1981; Marcyniuk *et al.*, 1986).

Early studies demonstrated the presence of a cholinergic deficit in AD (Perry *et al.*, 1981; Bowen, 1983). More recently, noradrenergic and serotonergic deficits have been found in AD.

Serotonin (5-HT) levels are extensively reduced in AD brains (Arai *et al.*, 1984). The 5-HT metabolite, 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) is reduced in the neocortex and hippocampus of AD patients (Cross *et al.*, 1983; Gottfries *et al.*, 1983; Arai *et al.*, 1984).

The pre- and post-synaptic receptor density is diminished, particularly in the temporal cortex and hippocampus in early onset AD, suggesting that 5-HT synaptic transmission is impaired in AD (Bowen *et al.*, 1983; Crow *et al.*, 1984).

There are marked reductions in noradrenaline levels in several brain regions (Rossor *et al.*, 1984; Arai *et al.*, 1984). The degenerative changes seen in the locus

coeruleus occur concomitantly with reductions in cerebral cortex dopamine-B-hydroxylase activity (Perry et al., 1981; Cross et al., 1981).

These systems were implicated in the pathogenesis of AD due to the presence of neurofibrillary tangles in the raphe nuclei and locus coeruleus (Ishii, 1966; Tomlinson, 1981; Mann *et al.*, 1983).

The dopaminergic system, however, seems to be intact in AD. In the substantia nigra, a dopaminergic nucleus, there is no cell loss or atrophy (Mann *et al.*, 1980). In the caudate nucleus dopamine levels are reduced in AD (Winblad, 1985) in contrast to areas of maximal neuropathological change, such as neocortex and hippocampus, where dopamine levels are normal (Mann *et al.*, 1980; Arai *et al.*, 1984)

There is a significant neuronal loss in AD locus coeruleus compared to age matched controls, particularly in those with early onset AD (Forno, 1978; Tomlinson *et al.*, 1981; Bondareff *et al.*, 1982). The remaining cells are markedly atrophied (Forno, 1978) and have diminished protein synthetic capacity (Mann *et al.*, 1981; Mann *et al.*, 1984).

4.1.3 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN SDAT

It is now widely understood that a defect arises in the BH_A synthetic pathway in SDAT. CSF biopterins are lowered in AD (Leeming and Blair, 1979; LeWitt *et al.*, 1985; Williams *et al.*, 1980; Morar *et al.*, 1983) as are serum biopterins (Leeming and Blair, 1980).

More recently, lowered total biopterins in locus coeruleus and substantia nigra and elevated neopterin : biopterin ratios in temporal cortex have been demonstrated (Barford *et al.*, 1984; Nagatsu *et al.*, 1986).

Impaired BH₄ synthesis in SDAT temporal cortex (Brodmann area 20/21) compared to age matched controls has been reported (Barford *et al.*, 1984), indicating that lack of BH₄ may be involved in AD neurotransmitter deficits.

The use of controls which have been matched for age and where data is available, prior medical treatment, is of paramount importance in studies such as these. These parameters can exert a marked effect on the biochemistry of the brain and must be taken into account.

This study examined BH, metabolism especially *in vitro* synthesis in several areas of brain from control subjects and subjects known to have had SDAT. In all comparisons, subjects were matched for age.

4.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

Enzyme activity determination and the collection of tissues and sample preparation was as described in chapter 2.

Samples of frontal and temporal cortex from 15 non-demented subjects were obtained from Dr. P. Altmann at the London Hospital, Whitechapel, London. Patient details are given in appendix 1.

The first batch of tissue samples from the MRC Brain Bank, Cambridge, comprised portions of frontal (BA 9), visual (BA 17) and temporal (BA 20 & BA 21) cortices and locus coeruleus. These are designated MRC Batch 1. They were taken at *post-mortem* from control and SDAT subjects and stored as described in chapter 2. Age, sex, *post-mortem* delay and cause of death are shown in appendix 1.

Tissue samples were assayed for DHPR activity, sepiapterin reductase activity and *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity, as described in chapter 2.

The second batch of tissue samples obtained from the MRC Brain Bank, were designated MRC Batch 2. These comprised portions of frontal cortex (BA 10), temporal cortex (BA 38), BA 4 and locus coeruleus. Details of age,

sex, *post-mortem* delay and cause of death are shown in appendix 1 These samples were also accompanied by details of drug treatment recieved by the subject prior to death.

Batch 2 samples were also used to assess the effects of transferrin on *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity in control and SDAT brain preparations (Chapter 5).

Samples of temporal and frontal cortex from non-demented subjects were also obtained from Dr. Leeming, Haematology Department, General Hospital, Birmingham. These samples were also used to assess the effects of several psychoactive drugs on BH₄ metabolism *in vitro*. (Chapter 7). The control data from this study is presented in this chapter to shed light on the effects of aging on BH₄ metabolism in the temporal and frontal cortices.

4.3 RESULTS

DHPR, in vitro BH₄ synthesis and sepiapterin reductase activity were determined in samples of frontal and temporal cortex from 15 subjects (samples obtained from Dr. P. Altmann, London Hospital, Whitechapel) (Tables 4.1 and 4.2) and are summarised in Table 4.3. Age, sex, cause of death and *post mortem* delay of these subjects are given in appendix 1. There were no significant intercortical differences for any of the parameters measured. *Post mortem* delay did not correlate with any of parameters measured.

Tables 4.4 to 4.6 show DHPR, sepiapterin reductase and *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activities in samples of 4 brain areas (BA 9, frontal cortex; BA 17, visual cortex; BA20, temporal cortex; BA21, temporal cortex) from control subjects (MRC Batch 1). For each parameter there were no significant inter-area differences.

DHPR activity correlated negatively with age in BA 21 (r=-0.949 n=5 p(0.05))

Tables 4.7 to 4.9 show the DHPR, sepiapterin reductase and *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity in samples from the same 4 brain areas but from SDAT subjects (MRC Brain Bank, Cambridge). For each parameter there were no significant inter-area differences though BA21 had considerably lower mean *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity, though this was not statistically significant.

DHPR activity correlated negatively with age in BA 17 (r=-0.957 n=5 p(0.05)).

Age, sex, cause of death and *post-mortem* delay for the controls and SDAT subjects are given in appendix 1.

There was no significant difference in DHPR and sepiapterin reductase activities in any of the brain areas analysed between SDAT and control subjects (Tables 4.10 and 4.11). *In vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity however was significantly lowered in BA17 (p<0.01), BA20 (p<0.001) and BA21 (p<0.001)(Table 4.12).

Appendix 1 gives the case histories of the 2nd batch of brain samples obtained from the MRC Brain Bank (MRC Batch 2). In vitro BH₄ synthesis was lowered in SDAT BA38 compared to controls (p<0.01; Table 4.13). In BA4 and BA10 there was no significant difference in *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity between SDAT and controls (Tables 4.14 and 4.15). Locus coeruleus displayed lowered *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity in SDAT compared to controls (p<0.01)(Table 4.16).

Control locus coeruleus had a significantly higher *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity than the other control brain areas (Table 4.17). In SDAT subjects locus coeruleus had significantly greater *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity than BA4 (p<0.001) and BA38 (p<0.001) (Table 4.17).

In vitro BH₄ synthesis correlated negatively with age in control BA38 (r=-0.947 n=5 p(0.05). In samples c1 to c8 (temporal cortex obtained from Dr. Leeming, Haematology, General Hospital, Birmingham) in vitro BH₄ synthesis showed a negative correlation with age (r=-0.7748 n=8

p(0.05). Combining these data with MRC Batch 1, BA 21, the correlation retains statistical significance (r=-0.556 n=19 p(0.05); Table 4.18).

4.4 DISCUSSION

Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) plays a crucial role in the synthesis of the catecholamine and indoleamine neurotransmitters (Lovenberg & Levine, 1987). There are alterations in turnover and levels of these neurotranmitters with aging (Mann *et al.*, 1980; Tomlinson *et al.*, 1981). The extent to which BH₄ is involved in these alterations is far from clear. What is clear is that serum biopterin levels increase with age indicating diminishing DHPR activity (Leeming & Blair, 1980).

4.4.1 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN AGING

Anderson *et al.*, 1986 have shown that DHPR in the temporal cortex declines linearly with age (r=-0.57, p<0.01 n=24) and in the frontal cortex the decline in DHPR activity is best described by a quadratic (curvilinear) equation (r=-0.795 p<0.001 n=20). In the frontal cortex DHPR activity remains fairly constant until the seventh decade when it starts to decline.

In this study DHPR shows a significant negative linear correlation in temporal cortex (BA21; r=-0.949 n=5 p<0.05)(Table 4.4), but no correlation was found in the frontal cortex. BH₄ synthesis has been shown to decline with age in the temporal and frontal cortices (Anderson *et al.*, 1987). This study has shown a similar correlation in temporal cortex (Table 4.18 r=-0.556 n=19), but no correlation in frontal cortex.

Anderson *et al.*, (1987) report a deficit in sepiapterin reductase activity in the aging temporal cortex. The results of this study did not show any significant age related decline in either frontal or temporal cortex.

4.4.2 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE

A defect in temporal cortical BH₄ synthesis has been reported previously (Anderson *et al.*, 1987, Barford *et al.*, 1984). Reported here are defects in BH₄ synthesis in temporal cortex (BA21 & BA20) and in visual cortex (BA17) (MRC Batch 1; Table 4.12).

A similar defect is seen in BA38 (temporal cortex; p<0.01; Table 4.13) and locus coeruleus (p<0.01; Table 4.16), MRC Batch 2 samples. Anderson *et al.*, (1986) have shown diminished BH₄ synthesis in locus coeruleus.

BH₄ synthetic activity in locus coeruleus was significantly higher than BA4 (p<0.001) and BA 38 (p<0.001) in the controls (Table 4.17) and SDAT subjects (Table 4.17). This is in agreement with Anderson (1987).

For a limited number of the SDAT samples we have data for plaque and tangle density (appendix 1). No correlations could be detected between plaque density and any of the parameters determined, however this was only a very small sample.

The chief observations of this study are deficits in BH₄ synthesis in temporal cortex (BA20, BA21 and BA38) and locus coeruleus and this is in agreement with earlier work (Anderson *et al.*, 1987). Additionally there is a BH₄ synthesis deficit in the visual cortex (BA17). BH₄ synthesis was not impaired in frontal cortex (BA9 & BA10) in agreement with earlier reports nor was there any reduction in activity in BA4.

The declines in BH₄ synthesis and DHPR activity with age and the inter-area variations of BH₄ synthetic activity, illustrate the necessity for selection of appropriate age matched controls and use of matching brain areas, when carrying out any study of BH₄ metabolism in a disease state especially one that occurs primarily in the sixth decade onwards such as Alzheimer's disease.

=================		=======================================	
Patient	DHPR	BH ₄ synthesis	S.R.
		=======================================	
1	253	3.74	0.25
2	553	4.76	0.30
3	226	4.04	0.17
4	372	4.97	0.17
5	253	2.82	0.18
6	275	5.70	0.25
7	322	5.20	0.35
8	313	3.10	0.56
9	242	5.80	0.28
10	464	2.70	0.20
11	327	1.85	0.29
12	230	2.17	0.19
13	296	1.32	0.21
14	246	1.00	0.22
15	410	1.12	0.30
mean	319	3 35	0.26
+s.d.	95	1.67	0.09

Table 4.1 BH₄ biochemistry in non-demented controls (frontal cortex)

units:-

DHPR; nmoles NADH oxidised min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

BH. synthesis; pmoles BH. synthesised hour-1 mg protein -1

S.R.; nmoles sepiapterin reduced min-1 mg protein-1

(S.R. :- sepiapterin reductase)

Samples obtained from Dr. P. Altmann, The London Hospital Whitechapel, London.

See appendix 1 for patient details

Patient	DHPR	BH ₄ synthesis	S.R.
1	314	5.08	0.28
2	413	3.45	0.24
3	314	3.70	0.18
4	107	1.91	0.16
5	385	3.90	0.23
6	313	5.20	0.20
7	388	2.80	0.29
8	352	5.70	0.32
9	276	4.80	0.20
10	396	6.10	0.20
11	315	1.89	0.19
12	284	1.17	0.14
13	416	1.01	0.13
14	299	2.34	0.34
15	262	0.63	0.21
moon	200	2 21	0.00
inean	70	1 70	0.22
<u>T</u> 5.U.	/0	1./9	0.00

Table 4.2 BH₄ biochemistry in non-demented controls (temporal cortex)

units:-

DHPR; nmoles NADH oxidised min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

BH, synthesis; pmoles BH, synthesised hour-1 mg protein -1

S.R.; nmoles sepiapterin reduced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

(S.R. :- sepiapterin reductase)

Samples obtained from Dr. P. Altmann, The London Hospital, Whitechapel, London.

See appendix 1 for patient details

Table 4.3 Summary of tables 4.1 & 4.2

cortex parameter frontal (n=15) temporal (n=15) 319 <u>+</u> 95 322 + 78 DHPR _____ -----_____ -----BH, synthesis 3.35 + 1.67 3.31 + 1.79sepiapterin 0.26 ± 0.09 0.22 ± 0.06 reductase -----_____ ----age (yrs) 61.8 <u>+</u> 16.7

units:- expressed as mean + s.d.

DHPR: - nmoles NADH oxidised min-1 mg protein -1

BH. synthesis: - pmoles BH. synthesised hour 1 mg protein -1

sepiapterin reductase:- nmoles sepiapterin reduced min⁻¹
mg protein⁻¹ (S.R.)

Table 4.4 DHPR activity in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)

			ĉ	area			_
subject	BA 9		BA 1	.7	BA 20	BA	21
D-74 C-293 D-90 C-295 D-77	398 341 256 309 426		409 239 276 347 421		415 361 289 245 509	367 259 232 298 374	==
mean <u>+</u> s.d.	346 68		338 81		364 104	306 63	==
units:-	nmoles	NADH	min-1	mg	protein-1		

Table 4.5 Sepiapterin reductase activity in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)

subject	BA 9	BA 17	BA 20	BA 21	
D-74 C-293 D-90 C-295 D-77	0.31 0.24 0.36 0.20 0.20	0.19 0.20 0.20 0.25 0.38	0.30 0.31 0.28 0.30 0.25	0.27 0.28 0.34 0.30 0.26	
mean <u>+</u> s.d. ===================================	0.26 0.07 nmoles	0.24 0.08 sepiapterin	0.29 0.02 reduced min	0.29 0.03	in-1

Table 4.6 In vitro BH₄ synthesis activity in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)

			area		
subject	BA9	BA 17	BA 20	BA 21	LC
D 74 C 293 D 90 C 295 D 70	16.69 8.75 10.43 0.00 9.29	12.05 9.96 3.34 12.13 10.56	7.19 7.14 10.59 6.47 12.45	13.00 3.64 4.31 3.24 3.98	7.61 7.01 3.88 15.88
mean <u>+</u> s.d. =======	9.03	9.61 3.62	8.77 2.61	5.44 4.13	8.80 5.12
units:-	pmoles	BH4 synthe	sised	hour-1 mg prot	ein-1

See appendix 1 for patient details LC = locus coeruleus

Table 4.7 DHPR activity in SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)

				area				
subject	BA 9		BA	17	BA 20	====) 	BA	21
D-64 D-67 D-69 D-70 D-73	394 295 241 264 356		327 264 259 342 451		427 331 201 260 385		431 297 326 298 379	
mean <u>+</u> s.d.	310 64		329 78		321 92		346 58	
units:-	nmoles	NADH	oxid	ised	min-1	mg	protei	n-1

Table 4.8 Sepiapterin reductase activity in SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)

		area		
subject	BA 9	BA 17	BA 20	BA 21
D-64	0.25	0.34	0.31	0.34
D-67	0.28	0.26	0.30	0.35
D-69	0.31	0.22	0.20	0.21
D-70	0.21	0.29	0.21	0.26
D-73	0.22	0.29	0.23	0.22
=========				
mean	0.25	0.28	0.25	0.28
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.06

aroa

units: - nmoles sepiapterin reduced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 4.9 In vitro BH₄ synthesis in SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)

area

subject	BA 9	BA 17	BA 20	BA 21	LC
D 64 D 67 D 69 D 70 D 73	5.78 11.11 0.05 0.00 0.00	0.00 5.27 1.67 2.17 0.00	4.42! 0.64 1.53 0.00 0.25	0.14 0.00 0.00 0.00 1.88	25.71 19.06 19.06 18.42 14.54
mean <u>+</u> s.d.	3.36 4.95	1.82 2.16	1.37 1.80	0.40 0.83	19.36 4.02
units:- ! value :- recal See appe LC = loc	pmoles hou fails Q-te culated me endix 1 for cus coerule	ar ⁻¹ mg pro est ean for BA a r patient de	tein ⁻¹ 20 = 0.61 etails	<u>+</u> 0.67 n=4	

Table 4.10 Comparison of DHPR data in control and SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)

Table 4.11 Comparison of sepiapterin reductase in control and SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)

 Area
 Control
 SDAT

 BA 9
 0.26±0.07
 0.25±0.04

 BA 17
 0.24±0.08
 0.28±0.04

 BA 20
 0.29±0.02
 0.25±0.05

 BA 21
 0.29±0.03
 0.28±0.06

 In=5

 units:- nmoles sepiapterin reduced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 4.12 Comparison of *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis in control and SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)

See appendix 1 for patient details

Table 4.13 In vitro BH₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from BA 38 (MRC Batch 2)

SDAT subjects Patient Plaque BH₄ synthesis no. Density
 D-57
 4.29
 0.00

 D-59
 0.90
 2.61

 D-61
 0.60
 0.60
 2.69 D-61 2.69 D-62 1.26 0.00 D-78 3.35 1.21 mean 2.50 1.30 +s.d. 1.41 1.33 excl D-61 mean 0.96 <u>+</u>s.d. 1.24

Controls Patient BH₄ synthesis no. C-345 5.00 C-393 6.83 6.50 C-430 C-476 4.16 C-486 5.13 C - 5045.64 mean 5.54 +s.d. 1.00

SDAT significantly lower than controls excl. D-61 (p<0.001) incl. D-61 (p<0.001)

See appendix 1 for patient details

units :- pmoles BH4 synthesised hour-1 mg protein-1

Table 4.14 In vitro BH₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from BA 4 (MRC Batch 2)

SDAT subjects

Patient no.	Plaque H Density	3H ₄ synthesis
D-57 D-59 D-61 D-62 D-78	4.29 0.90 2.69 1.26 3.35	4.66 5.08 3.68 3.39 4.45
mean <u>+</u> s.d.	2.49 1.42	4.25 0.70
excl D-61	mean <u>+</u> s.d	4.40 0.72

Controls Patient BH₄ synthesis no. 4.81 C-345 C-393 4.73 3.55 C-430 C-476 5.62 C-486 6.06 C-504 5.64 5.07 mean 0.91 . +s.d n.s

See appendix 1 for patient details units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 4.15 In vitro BH₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from BA 10 (MRC Batch 2)

SDAT	C11	hi	00	+ 0
SUAL	Su	$\boldsymbol{\nu}_{\mathrm{J}}$	ec	60

Patient no.	Plaque Density	BH₄ synthesis
D-57 D-59 D-61 D-62 D-78	4.29 0.90 2.69 1.26 3.35	9.38 10.84 8.52 7.47 6.12
mean <u>+</u> s.d. excl D-61	2.49 1.42 mean +s.d.	8.47 1.80 8.45 2.08

BH ₄ synthesis
8.03 9.66 10.76 7.21 7.53 7.64
8.47 1.42

See appendix 1 for patient details units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

.

Table 4.16 In vitro BH₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from Locus coeruleus (MRC Batch 2)

SDAT subjects

Patient no.	Plaque BH ₄ Density	synthesis
D-57 D-59 D-61 D-62 D-78	4.29 1 0.90 2.69 1 1.26 3.35	.0.48 7.76 .2.51 6.64 9.25
mean <u>+</u> s.d. ===================================	2.49 1.42 mean	9.33 2.30 8.53
	<u>+</u> s.d.	1.68

Controls	
Patient no.	BH ₄ synthesis
C-345	16.91
C-393	17.85
C-430	11.54
C-476	18.60
C-486	11.80
C-504	13.91
mean	15.10
<u>+</u> s.d.	3.10
SDAT significant	Ly lower than controls
excl. D-61 p<0	001 incl. D-61 p<0.01

See appendix 1 for patient details units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Table 4.17 In vitro BH₄ synthetic activity in control and SDAT subjects (BA 4, BA10, BA 38 & locus coeruleus)

Area control SDAT BA 4 5.07±0.91 (6) 4.25±0.70(5) BA 10 8.47±1.42 (6)* 8.47±1.80(5)** BA 38 5.43±1.00 (6) 1.30±1.33(5) locus 15.10±3.10 (6)** 9.33±2.30(5)** coeruleus * significantly higher than BA 4 & BA 38 (p<0.01) ** significantly higher than BA 4, BA 10 & BA 38 (p<0.001) mean±s.d. (n)

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ See appendix 1 for patient details

======			
No.	Sex	Age	BH ₄ synthetic
			activity
c1	f	67	11.28
c2 -	m	83	2.27
c3	m	80	2.06
c4	m	85	2.12
c5	m	66	9.13
c6	f	79	4.75
c7	m	69	7.74
c8	m	72	16.92
D74	f	72	13.00
C293	m	82	3.64
D90	f	87	4.31
C295	f	75	3.25
D70	f	72	3.98
C345	f	81	5.00
C393	f	63	6.83
C430	f	64	6.50
C476	m	81	4.16
C486	m	73	5.13
C504	f	72	5.64
	======	=====	
mean		75	6.19
<u>+s.d.</u>		7	3.94
======	.=====	=====	
r = -0.5	56	n=19	p<0.05

Table 4.18 Age v. BH₄ synthesis activity in human temporal cortex from non-demented subjects

samples c1 to c8 control temporal cortex (Dr. Leeming, Haematology, General Hospital)

samples D-74 to D-70 (BA21) controls MRC Batch 1 samples C345 to C504 (BA38) controls MRC Batch 2 See appendix 1 for case histories and patient data units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ CHAPTER FIVE

ALUMINIUM

AND

TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN

METABOLISM

5.1 INTRODUCTION

Aluminium is now widely understood to be a neurotoxic metal ion. Intracisternal and intracranial injection of aluminium salts into rabbits produces an encephalopathy that is similar in neuropathology and clinical course to AD (Crapper *et al.*, 1980; Bruce-Martin, 1986).

The encephalopathy is characterized by neurofibrillary degeneration, decreased RNA content and nucleolar size (Crapper *et al.*, 1980). These changes are similar to those seen in AD, however the neurofilaments of Al induced encephalopathy are of a different structure to those of AD (Wisniewski *et al.*, 1980).

5.1.1 ALUMINIUM AND DIALYSIS DEMENTIA

The involvement of Al in progressive dialysis encephalopathy or 'dialysis dementia' has been investigated extensively (Arieff *et al.*, 1979; Sideman & Manor, 1982). Aluminium is absorbed from the intestine and in normal subjects the bulk of it is eliminated from the body (Alfrey, 1983). However in uraemic patients, aluminium accumulates in the body (Arieff *et al.*, 1979; Alfrey, 1986).

In the mid 1970s several renal care units reported that some patients on long term renal dialysis developed a progressive, fatal, neurological disorder (Burks et al., 1976; Alfrey, 1972; Chokroverty et al., 1976). The condition was associated with the accumulation of massive amounts of aluminium in all body tissues including the brain (Arieff et al., 1979). Alfrey et al. (1972) found that grey matter Al concentrations were significantly higher in patients dying with dialysis dementia (mean 24.98µg/g dry weight) than those dialysis pateints dying of other causes (mean 6.5 µg/g dry weight) or non-uraemic subjects (mean 2.18µg/g dry weight)

The aluminium was found to arise from two sources. The main source of aluminium was the dialysate fluid used in haemodialysis was found to contain high concentrations of aluminium (Wills & Savory, 1985). Secondly, to the hyperphosphataemia, prevalent amongst counteract uraemic individuals, they are given large daily oral doses of aluminium hydroxide gel, as a phosphate binder (Alfrey et al., 1986; Sideman and Manor, 1982; Masselot et al., 1978). High body aluminium burdens are also associated with continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis (CAPD) (Alfrey et al., 1986) and in children with renal insufficiency treated with large amounts of aluminium hydroxide to counteract hyperphosphataemia. Such individuals often have symptoms of neurological dysfunction (Altmann et al., 1987).

Confirmation of aluminium's causative role in dialysis dementia was achieved when the incidence of the condition fell dramatically with the adoption of rigorous water treatment techniques such as reverse osmosis and ion exchange.

Individuals maintained on high dose oral aluminium hydroxide treatment despite appearing to have no outward signs of neurological dysfunction, show subtle alterations in psychomotor function as revealed by symbol digit coding tests (SDCT) (Altmann *et al.*, 1987; Altmann *et al.*, 1989).

Treatment of these subjects with an aluminium chelator, desferrioxamine, produced significant improvements in psychomotor test scores.

In contrast to AD, there is no neurofibrillary degeneration in dialysis encephalopathy. This would indicate that the toxic effect of aluminium is not a result of such neuronal damage (Arieff *et al.*, 1979). Due to limited availability of samples, there are few reports of neurochemical analysis in dialysis encephalopathy. Levels of catecholaminergic and serotonergic metabolites, MHPG, HVA and 5-HIAA were normal in an area of high Al burden, frontal cortex (Perry *et al.*, 1985) suggesting that the activity of these neurochemical pathways is not affected in dialysis encephalopathy.

5.1.2 ALUMINIUM AND SENILE DEMENTIA OF THE ALZHEIMER TYPE

There is strong evidence that aluminium is a major causal factor in Alzheimer's disease (AD) or senile dementia of the Alzheimer type (SDAT) (Martyn *et al.*, 1989; Editorial, Lancet (i)p82, 1989; Lione, 1985)

Levels of aluminium in the brains of SDAT subjects are reported as increased (Crapper *et al.*, 1976) or normal (McDermott *et al.*, 1979). The discrepancy may arise due to differences in sample size (Crapper *et al.*, 1980). Aluminium levels are highest in the areas of greatest neuropathological damage (Crapper *et al.*, 1976).

In AD, levels of aluminium in certain areas, approach those which induce encephalopathy in animals (Crapper *et al.*, 1976). Aluminium has been shown to be localised in the neurones containing neurofibrillary tangles (Perl and Brody, 1980 a & b).

Ward et al (1986) using neutron activation analysis have shown high levels of aluminium around 10⁻⁵M in temporal cortex and hippocampus of AD brain. Sensitive analysis of AD brain by use of electron microprobe x-ray analysis has demonstrated the presence of an aluminosilicate body in the core of the amyloid plaques characteristic of AD. Aluminium binds to chromatin granules in the nuclei of affected cells and as such may interfere with protein
synthesis, cell replication and other aspects of cellular metabolism (Wisniewski *et al.*, 1980).

In tangle bearing cells of normal aging individuals there is aluminium accumulation (McDermott *et al.*, 1979). It has been proposed that as the brain ages, there is decreased homeostatic control and this leads to the entry and accumulation of toxins, such as aluminium, in the brain (Mann, 1983). Aluminium levels in control and diseased tissue samples are summarised in Table 5.1.1.

Studies on the effects of aluminium on BH4 metabolism have shown that aluminium inhibits DHPR both in vivo and in vitro (Leeming and Blair, 1979; Brown, 1981; Dhondt and Bellahsene, 1983). Patients on maintenance haemodialysis demonstrate elevated levels of neopterin and biopterin in the serum (Dhondt et al., 1982), indicating that there is an impairment of BH, metabolism in chronic uraemia. Increased plasma DHPR activity correlates with improved psychometric performance in SDCT tests. Furthermore. cumulative oral aluminium load correlates with decreased response to a visually evoked stimulus, indicating reduced brain function (Altmann et al., 1987). This report investigates the effects of aluminium on BH4 metabolism and other biochemical parameters in vivo and in vitro in the rat, in conjunction with parallel in vitro studies of the effects of aluminium on several biochemical parameters in human brain tissue samples.

Table 5.1.1 Aluminium levels in control and diseased tissue samples

1 Uraemia

Brain (grey matter) aluminium (mg/kg dry weight) control 2.4+1.3(10)[1]; 0.9+0.9(19)[2]non-dialysed uraemic 4.1+1.7(3)[1] ;6.6+4.2(8) [2] dialysed uraemic 8.5+3.5(21)[1]:3.8+1.8(5) [2] dialysed uraemic (demented)24.5+9.9(34)[1];12.4+9.7(4)[2] Bone aluminium (mg/kg dry weight) control 3.3+2.9(16)[3] non-dialysed uraemic 27.4+20.9(30)[3] dialysed uraemic 116+107(30)[3] dialysed uraemic (demented) 281+143(38)[3] Serum aluminium (µg/litre) control 6.2+3.1(31)[4];10.8+8.1(21)[5]non-dialysed uraemic 19.0+8.0(13)[6]; 13.4+6.6(45)[4]dialysed uraemic 40+12(24)[6];109+10.6(47)[7] dialysed uraemic (demented) 614.5(8)[8];165+40(17)[9]

 dialysed uraemic (demented)
 $514.5(8)[6];105\pm40(17)[6]$

 uraemic on oral aluminium
 $94\pm36(24)[6];165\pm40(17)[6]$

2 Alzheimer's Disease

Brain aluminium (mg/kg dry weight) Hippocampus (control) 2.684(30)[10] Hippocampus (Alzheimers) 7.462(22)[10] Cerebral cortex (control) 2.826(30)[10] Cerebral cortex (Alzheimers) 9.140(22)[10] Serum aluminium (µg/litre) control 5.9+2.3(8)[11] Alzheimers 7.1+5.9(15)[11] Cerebrospinal fluid (µg/litre) control 35.3+10.8(9)[11] Alzheimers 30.7+7.3(5)[11] data expressed as: - mean (n) or mean+s.d.(n)

References

[1] Alfrey et al., 1979; [2] Arieff et al., 1979
[3] Alfrey, 1980; [4] Marsden et al., 1979; [5] Fleming et
al., 1982; [6] Boukari et al., 1978; [7] McKinney et
al., 1982; [8] Elliot et al., 1978; [9] Pogglitsch et
al., 1981; [10] Freudlich et al., 1985; [11] Griswold et
al., 1983.

5.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

The effect of aluminium salts on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis was determined using human brain tissue samples of temporal cortex and whole brains from male wistar rats (150g).

In vivo studies used male weaner rats, dosed orally for three months by addition of aluminium acetate to drinking water forming a suspension. For the first month at a concentration of 0.75mM litre⁻¹, for the second month at 1% (w/v) and for the final month at 2%. (w/v). Controls received normal tapwater. Animals had access to food and water/aluminium acetate suspension *ad libitum*.

Chemicals, methods of enzyme analysis and assay of *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic capacity are as described in chapter 2.

5.3 RESULTS

Aluminium salts (incubation concentration 10^{-3} M) inhibited *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis in human brain preparations (p<0.001, Table 5.1). The effect of aluminium salts (sulphate, acetate and hydroxide) on *in vitro* synthesis in human brain preparations was investigated over a concentration range of 10^{-3} M to $5x10^{-6}$ M. All inhibited BH₄ synthesis at concentrations between 10^{-3} M and 10^{-6} M (Table 5.2, p<0.01).

Aluminium acetate (1mM) had no effect on rat brain BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* (Table 5.3).

Chronic administration of aluminium as the acetate to rats was carried out over a three month period as described in 'Materials & Methods'. The results are shown in tables 5.4 *et seq*. Chronic dosing with aluminium acetate caused significant reductions in brain total biopterins (p<0.001, Table 5.4), liver total biopterins (p<0.02, Table 5.5) and plasma total biopterins (p<0.01, Table 5.7). *In vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity in the brain was also diminished (p<0.002, Table 5.8). The activities of sepiapterin reductase (Table 5.9) and GTP cyclohydrolase (Table 5.10) showed no significant alteration in the Al dosed group.

Dopamine-B-hydroxylase (p<0.001, Table 5.13) and tyrosine hydroxylase (p<0.05, Table 5.14) activities were significantly lowered in the Al dosed group compared to controls, whereas carboxypeptidase N1 (Table 5.15) activity was unaltered. The levels of cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) in the brains of the Al dosed group were significantly higher than those in the control group (p<0.05, Table 5.16).

The addition of transferrin (TF) (50µM) to rat brain preparations from Al dosed and control groups increased the *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity in the Al dosed brain

preparations. TF had no effect on brain preparations from the control group. Al dosed samples treated with TF had significantly higher BH₄ synthetic activity than untreated Al dosed samples (p<0.01, Table 5.17) and did not differ significantly from control brain preparations.

Analysis of samples of brain tissue from Alzheimer subjects showed a deficit of BH₄ synthesis in temporal cortex BA 38 (p<0.001) and locus coeruleuş (p<0.001) (Tables 5.18 & 5.21). BH₄ synthesis did not differ significantly from controls in BA 4 and BA10 (Tables 5.19 & 5.20).

Treatment of these samples with TF $(50\mu M)$ produced an improvement in BH₄ synthetic activity in the SDAT samples (p<0.001 n=20 Wilcoxon signed ranks test) whilst having no effect on the controls. TF elevated BH₄ synthesis in SDAT locus coeruleus (p<0.05, n=4, Students t-test).

5.4 DISCUSSION

Many studies have now established that in man, BH₄ levels are significantly reduced by inhibiting its formation from the precursor dihydroneopterin triphosphate at the level of 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase (Hamon & Blair, 1987).

5.4.1 EFFECTS OF ALUMINIUM IN VITRO

Addition of aluminium salts to human temporal cortex preparations from non-demented controls produced a substantial reduction in BH, synthesis (Tables 5.1 & 5.2). This concentration is similar to levels found in brains of subjects who have died from Alzheimer's disease. (Ward et al, 1986). The lack of effect in rat brain (Table 5.3) probably reflects the difference in rate limiting steps between the two species. In man BH, synthesis is controlled at 6-PTPS, catalysing the magnesium dependent dephosphorylation of dihydroneopterin triphosphate, whereas in the rat, GTP cyclohydrolase is the rate limiting step of BH, synthesis, this reaction needing no metal ion cofactor.

5.4.2 EFFECTS OF ALUMINIUM IN VIVO

The pattern of observations seen in rats chronically dosed with Al is similar to that seen in AD. BH₄ levels and synthesis are diminished, but this is not a result of neuronal loss as sepiapterin reductase and GTP cyclohydrolase activities are unchanged (Tables 5.4 to 5.10). Thus the defect must lie at 6-PTPS.

The difference between the effects of Al on rat brain BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* and *in vivo* probably reflects the slow kinetics of magnesium ion displacement from the enzyme

molecule. Over the short three hour incubation of the *in vitro* studies little ion exchange between aluminium and magnesium will occur. However over the three month chronic aluminium exposure a greater degree of magnesium displacement and subsequent inhibition of BH₄ synthesis may occur.

Tyrosine hydroxylase (TH) employs iron as a cofactor and has reduced activity in AD. Dopamine- β -hydroxylase has copper as a cofactor and it too is reduced in activity in AD. Chronic administration of Al further mimics AD pathology in that, the activities of dopamine- β -hydroxylase, tyrosine hydroxylase (Tables 5.13 & 5.14) and choline acetyl-transferase (CAT) (Edwards *et al.*, 1987) are also reduced. Reduced CAT activity in temporal cortex is a classical lesion of AD (Perry *et al.*, 1980).

Aluminium elevates levels of cAMP (fig 5.1) in the cerebral cortex, hippocampus, striatum and cerebellum in rats (Ebstein *et al.*, 1986). Al stimulates cAMP production from ATP, by adenylate cyclase (fig 5.1) *in vitro* (Ebstein *et al.*, 1986), it also inhibits cAMP breakdown to 5'-AMP by cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase (fig 5.1) *in vitro*. Similar observations are reported here (Table 5.16). Adenylate cyclase and phosphodiesterase are magnesium dependent enzymes.

5.4.3 ALUMINIUM AND METALLOZYMES

Dosing with aluminium causes a pattern of reduction in the activity of metal ion dependent enzymes or metallozymes similar to that seen in AD. Why then are metalloenzymes primarily affected in AD ?

One possible explanation is that aluminium displaces the metal ion from the enzyme and thus renders it inactive. During metallozyme activity the metal ion commonly changes its valency, as in tyrosine hydroxylase, Al however, cannot change valency, thus if enzyme activity is dependent on such a change, catalysis will be inhibited if the usual ion is replaced by Al.

The Al cation is small enough to replace any of the common biologically relevant cations from their enzymes and Al substitution may inhibit the enzymes (Table 5.4.1.). The similarity between the biochemical lesions induced in the rat by giving high oral doses of Al and some biochemical stigmata of SDAT is shown in Table 5.4.2.



Table 5.4.1 Ionic Radii & Valency of Biologically Important Cations and Aluminium.

Ion	Valency	Radius	(nm)
Lithium	1+	0.068	
Sodium	1+	0.098	
Potassium	1+	0.133	
Magnesium	2+	0.065	
Calcium	2+	0.094	
Iron	2+	0.076	
Iron	3+	0.064	
Copper	1+	0.096	
Copper	2+	0.069	
Zinc	2+	0.074	
Aluminium	3+	0.045	

Source:- Nuffield book of data. p.54 Penguin Books

Table 5.4.2 Enzyme defects and metabolite alterations in SDAT and in rats after treatment with Al.

Parameter	SDAT	Aluminium
GTP		
cyclohydrolase	no change	no change
sepiapterin		
redúctase	no change	no change
BH. synthesis	inhibited	inhibited
Brain biopterin	lowered	lowered
levels		
tyrosine		
hydroxylase	inhibited	inhibited
choline acetyl		
transferase	inhibited	inhibited
dopamine-B-		
hydroxylase	inhibited	inhibited
cAMP levels	elevated	elevated

5.4.4 EFFECTS OF TRANSFERRIN

Inhibition of BH₄ synthesis in rats after chronic Al dosing was reversed by treatment with a powerful Al chelator, transferrin (Huebers and Finch, 1987; Larson *et al.*, 1981), further suggesting that Al is the causative agent of the inhibition (Table 5.17). Treatment with transferrin improved BH₄ synthesis in SDAT brain samples (Tables 5.18 to 5.21).

To conclude, the biochemical evidence now available lends further support to the hypothesis that aluminium is a major cause of the Alzheimer pathology. Al induced neurotoxicity may be mediated via the inhibition or activation of metal ion requiring enzymes or metallozymes, as the Al ion displaces the ion normally required for correct enzyme function. Aluminium is far from innocuous and is a known neurotoxin. The evidence presented here further strengthens the case for its involvement in Alzheimer's disease by shedding some light on a possible mechanism for enzyme inhibition and demonstrating a reversal of a biochemical deficit in Alzheimer brain samples by treatment with an aluminium chelator.

Table 5.1. Effect of aluminium on *in vitro* BH₄ biosynthesis in human brain preparations

Al salt incubation concentration = 10-3M

	Control	Al sulphate	Al acetate
============			
mean	3.95	0.92*	1.43*
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.98	0.21	0.69
============			============
* p<0.001	n=6		

units:- pmoles BH4 synthesised hour-1 mg protein-1

Table 5.2. The dose response effect of aluminium on in vitro BH₄ synthesis in human brain preparations

		ii buit	
[Added Al]	sulphate	acetate	hydroxide
control	3.98 <u>+</u> 1.68	5.24 <u>+</u> 1.32	5.71 <u>+</u> 2.10
10-∍M	0.00 <u>+</u> 0.00*	0.05 <u>+</u> 0.01*	0.00 <u>+</u> 0.00*
5x10-4M	1.31 <u>+</u> 1.77*	2.13 <u>+</u> 0.56*	2.26 <u>+</u> 1.08*
10-4M	1.14 <u>+</u> 0.77*	2.56 <u>+</u> 1.12*	2.19 <u>+</u> 0.34*
5x10-5M	0.52 <u>+</u> 0.74*	1.58 <u>+</u> 0.52*	1.95 <u>+</u> 0.53*
10-5M	1.25 <u>+</u> 1.31*	1.72 <u>+</u> 0.89*	2.29 <u>+</u> 0.72*
5x10-6M	3.28 <u>+</u> 0.87	4.62 <u>+</u> 1.39	5.89 <u>+</u> 1.46

Al salt

* p<0.01 mean+s.d. (n=6)

units:-pmoles BH. synthesised hour 1 mg protein-1

Table 5.3 Effect of aluminium on in vitro BH. biosynthesis in rat brain preparations

Al salt incubation concentration = 10-3M

========		
	Control	Al acetate
=========		
mean	1.95	1.65
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.98	1.90
=========		
n=6		n.s.

units: - pmoles BH, synthesised hour 1 mg protein 1

Tables 5.4 to 5.17.

The *in vivo* effects of chronic dosing with aluminium acetate (as suspension) in drinking water for three months.

1st month @ 0.75mM 2nd month @ 1% (w/v) 3rd month @ 2% (w/v)

Table 5.4 Brain total biopterins (ng/g wet weight tissue)

 Control
 Aluminium

 mean
 88.1
 59.4*

 ±s.d.
 6.2
 7.1

 * p<0.001</td>
 2
 1

(n=5)

Table 5.5 Liver total biopterin (µg g wet weight⁻¹)

 Control
 Aluminium

 mean
 0.87
 0.75*

 ±s.d.
 0.08
 0.04

 *
 p<0.02</td>
 0

(n=5)

<u>Table 5.6 Liver derived pterin</u> $(\mu g \ g \ wet \ weight^{-1})$

==========		
	Control	Aluminium
===========		
mean	0.12	0.10
±s.d.	0.04	0.03
=============		
(n=5)		

Table 5.7 Plasma total biopterin (ng ml plasma⁻¹)

	Control	Aluminium
mean	33.5	27.7*
<u>+</u> s.d.	3.2	2.0
*p <0.01		

(n=5)

Table 5.8 Brain *in-vitro* BH₄ synthesis (pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

	Control	Aluminium
==========		
mean	14.71	5.35*
<u>+</u> s.d.	4.15	0.97
* D(0.002		

(n=5)

Table 5.9 Brain sepiapterin reductase (nmol sep. reduced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

	Control	Aluminium
mean	0.34	0.33
+s.d.	0.02	0.03
==========		
(n=5)		

Table 5.10 Brain GTP cyclohydrolase (ng neopterin hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

	Control	Aluminium
===========		
mean	0.28	0.31
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.07	0.06
(n=5)		

acid iodine method (See chapter 2)

Table 5.11 Brain protein concentration (mg protein ml homogenate⁻¹)

	Control	Aluminium
mean	13.86	12.18*
+s.d.	0.94	0.18
* D(0 01		

(n=5)

Table 5.12 Brain weight (g)

===========		
	Control	Aluminium
		===================
mean	1.84	1.80
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.09	0.24
(n=5)		

Table 5.13 Brain dopamine B-hydroxylase (umoles octopamine produced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

	Control	Aluminium
===========		
mean	7.58	0.87*
<u>+</u> s.d.	1.25	0.24
* p(0.001		

(n=5)

Table 5.14 Brain tyrosine hydroxylase activity (nmol/min/g wet wt.)

==========		
	Control	Aluminium
=========		
mean	4.99	2.47*
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.95	1.77
=========		
*p<0.05		

(n=5)

Table 5.15 Liver carboxypeptidase N1 activity (umol/min/mg protein.)

	Control	Aluminium
==========		
mean	23.3	19.3
<u>+</u> s.d.	4.3	2.7
(n=5)		

Table 5.16 cAMP levels in rat brain (pmoles cAMP ml supernatant-1)

==========	=======================================	
	Control	Aluminium
=========		
mean	0.58	1.41*
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.16	0.74
==========		
*p <0.05		

(n=5)

Table 5.17 The effect of transferrin (TF) on in vitro BH₄ synthesis in tissue from control rats and those dosed with Al

control group Control Control + TF (50µM) mean 11.67 10.97 <u>+</u>s.d 1.81 2.07 (n=5)

Al dosed group Al Al+ TF(50µM) mean 6.56 9.60* <u>+</u>s.d 1.24 1.42 * Al+TF > Al (p<0.01)

(n=5)

Al group significantly lower than both control groups (p<0.001)

Al + transferrin (50uM) not significantly different from either control group.

Table 5.18 The effect of transferrin (TF) on *in vitro* BH₄ biosynthesis in human brain preparations from controls and SDAT subjects (BA 38)

SDAT subjec	ts				
Patient no.	Age years	Sex m/f	BH ₄ synt control	hesis +TF (50µ	M)
D-57 D-59 D-61 D-62 D-78	64 82 71 63 72	f f f f m	0.00 2.61 2.69 0.00 1.21	0.34 4.11 2.42 0.37 1.00	
		mean <u>+</u> s.d.	1.30 1.33	1.65 1.61	
units:-pmol	es BH. synth	esised hou	ir-1 mg pro	tein-1	=====

Patient	Age	Sex	BH_ synt	hesis
no.	years	m/f	control	+TF(50µM)
C-345	81	f	5.00	3.57
C-393	63	f	6.83	3.99
C-430	64	f	6.50	6.06
C-476	81	m	4.16	6.29
C-486	73	m	5.13	4.30
C-504	72	f	5.64	4.67
		mean	5.54	4.81
		<u>+</u> s.d.	1.00	1.11

SDAT < Control p<0.001

Table 5.19 The effect of transferrin (TF) on *in vitro* BH₄ biosynthesis in human brain preparations from controls and SDAT subjects (BA 4)

Patient	Age	Sex	BHA syn	thesis
no.	years	m/f	control	+TF(50µM)
D-57	64	f	4.66	4.97
D-59	82	f	5.08	5.79
D-61	71	f	3.68	3.15
D-62	63	f	3.39	3.64
D-78	72	m	4.45	5.78
		mean	4.25	4.67
		+s.d.	0.70	1.22

Controls					
Patient	Age	Sex	BH ₄ syn	thesis	
no.	years	m/f	control	+TF(50µM)	
C-345	81	f	4.81	3.30	
C-393	63	f	4.73	5.35	
C-430	64	f	3.55	3.69	
C-476	81	m	5.62	5.69	
C-486	73	m	6.06	5.96	
C-504	72	f	5.64	4.67	
		mean <u>+</u> s.d	5.07 0.91	4.78 1.09	===
units:-pmol	es BH ₄ synth	esised ho	ur ⁻¹ mg pro	otein-1	===

n.s.

Table	5.20	The	effect	of	tr	ansferr	in (T	F) 01	n in	vitro	BHA
biosyn	thesis	s in	human	brai	in	prepara	tions	from		ntrols	and
SDAT ST	ubject	:s (I	BA 10)					1000			

Patient	Age	Sex	BHA SY	nthesis
no.	years	m/f	control	+TF(50µM)
D-57	64	f	9.38	11.14
D-59	82	f	10.84	10.68
D-61	71	f	8.52	7.60
D-62	63	f	7.47	7.54
D-78	72	m	6.12	6.66
		mean	8.47	8.72
		+s.d.	1.80	2.04

units:-pmoles BH4 synthesised hour-1 mg protein-1

Patient	Age	Sex	BHA SY	nthesis
no.	years	m/f	control	+TF(50µM)
C-345	81	f	8.03	11.39
C-393	63	f	9.66	8.82
C-430	64	f	10.76	9.35
C-476	81	m	7.21	10.10
C-486	73	m	7.53	11.30
C-504	72	f	7.64	4.81
		mean	8.47	9.30
		<u>+</u> s.d.	1.42	2.42

n.s.

Table 5.21 The effect of transferrin (TF) on *in vitro* BH₄ biosynthesis in human brain preparations from controls and SDAT subjects (Locus coerueleus)

SDAT Subjects Patient Age Sex BH₄ synthesis years m/f control +TF(50µM) no. f 10.48 13.53 D-57 64 f f 7.76 D-59 82 12.27 10.89 71 12.51 D-61 6.64 D-62 63 f 10.81 D-78 72 9.25 10.34 m 9.33 11.57 mean +s.d. 2.30 1.31 units:-pmoles BH. synthesised hour-1 mg protein-1

Patient	Age	Sex	BHA SY	nthesis
no.	years	m/f	control	+TF(50µM)
C-345	81	f	16.91	15.94
C-393	63	f	17.85	14.92
C-430	64	f	11.54	16.15
C-476	81	m	18.60	11.77
C-486	73	m	11.80	9.67
C-504	72	f	13.91	8.35
		mean	15.10	12.80
		<u>+</u> s.d.	3.10	3.35

SDAT < Control p<0.001

Combining all SDAT subject data (BA38 + BA4 + BA10 + locus coeruleus: n=20) then: SDAT+TF > SDAT p<0.05 (Wilcoxon sum of ranks)

CHAPTER SIX

LITHIUM,

DEPRESSION

AND

TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN

METABOLISM

6.1 INTRODUCTION

Lithium is the first member of the group 1 or alkali metals in the periodic table of elements. Other members of this group include sodium and potassium, ions of great physiological importance, especially in the generation and conduction of neuronal and muscular electrical activity. To date there is no known biochemical role for lithium in the body.

Lithium has the smallest ionic radius of any metal ion, but in aqueous solution is effectively larger than both sodium or potassium as it becomes fully hydrated (Birch 1973). After ingestion, lithium is rapidly absorbed from the intestinal lumen. To date there is no evidence for lithium uptake being an active process, absorption occuring passively (Birch *et al.*, 1973). After absorption lithium is thought to accumulate in organs in the following decreasing order of preference after entry into the blood:- kidney, liver, bone, muscle and brain (Birch 1982).

The hydrated lithium cation is not lipid soluble and this in conjunction with the highly selective nature of the blood-brain barrier explains the poor penetration of the brain by lithium. Brain lithium levels peak 24 hours after oral administration to rats (Birch *et al.*, 1978).

Parenterally administered lithium has no effect on sodium and potassion ion levels in human CSF. Lithium has been shown to decrease levels of sodium and magnesium ions in rat brains (Birch and Jenner, 1973).

6.1.1 LITHIUM AND BIPOLAR AFFECTIVE DISORDER

Lithium was first used in the treatment of mania by Cade in 1949. Early studies showed no effect, however these were poorly controlled and used 'melancholic subjects', who would be classified today as unipolar depressives, on whom lithium has only minor beneficial effects (Johnson and Johnson 1978). Clinical trials have now shown it to produce responses better than placebo (Abou-Saleh and Coppen, 1986). Despite its widespread use in the treatment of BAD now for many years, the exact mechanism of its action is unclear.

Currently in the UK there are some 25,000 patients receiving lithium therapy, representing 1 in 2000 of the population. Despite extensive study, the biochemical basis of BAD and the effect of lithium on the disease process are still not known (Birch, 1978).

Depression can be classified as a unipolar or bipolar disorder. Unipolar depressives exhibit only a depressed mood; this is also known as true depression. Bipolar depression or bipolar affective disorder is a condition in

which the depressed mood of the subject is alternated with a manic mood characterised by exaggerated and inappropriate joyful emotion. BAD is also known as manic-depression.

Depression that occurs for no apparent reason is known as endogenous depression in contrast to reactive depression, which is a result of a stressful or traumatic life event, such as bereavement or divorce. Primary depression occurs in the absence of any underlying physiological disorder, whereas the depression occurring in those suffering from chronic pain, terminal disease, alcoholism etc, is termed secondary depression (Johnson and Johnson 1978).

To the clinician, the most commonly used definition of depression is that of the unipolar/ bipolar disorder. It is this classification that will be used in this study. It is thought that BAD is a familial condition, that is, it is transmitted genetically (Schlesser, 1979). In monozygotic twins, if one member develops BAD, then the other has an 80% chance of developing the condition. Unipolar depression appears to have no genetic component. The symptoms of depression include intense sadness, abdominal pain, headache, dizziness and lassitude. The condition has a high mortality rate, if left untreated, as the sufferer develops suicidal intentions and will attempt, usually successfully, suicide.

The biochemical nature of depressive illness has been speculated upon for many years. The current hypothesis centres on the levels of serotonin and catecholamines in the brain (Van Praag, 1982). It is thought that neurotransmission by these compounds is in some way impaired in depression. Certainly, tricyclic antidepressant drugs act to down regulate the post synaptic receptor density, by inhibiting neurotransmitter reuptake or by increasing post synaptic receptor sensitivity. These actions serve to potentiate catecholaminergic and serotonergic neurotransmission. A new drug 'Rolipram', undergoing clinical trials acts to inhibit cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase, the enzyme responsible for the conversion of 3',5'-cyclic adenosine monophosphate (3'5'-cAMP) to 5'-adenosine monophosphate Rolipram may therefore exert (5'-AMP). its antidepressant effect via the secondary messenger system. which is 'switched on and off' by the neurotransmitters.

6.1.2 BH4 METABOLISM IN BIPOLAR AFFECTIVE DISORDER

As tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) is the cofactor for the synthesis of the catecholamine neurotransmitters and serotonin, its involvement in depression has been investigated. The bulk of studies have been on the urinary excretion of biopterin and neopterin. In unipolar depression elevated urinary levels of biopterin and neopterin have been reported (Duch *et al.*, 1984).

Blair et al., (1984) found normal levels of biopterin in the urine of unipolar depressives.

Similar contradictory reports are seen for bipolar depression. Blair *et al.*, (1984) report decreased urinary biopterin, whereas normal urinary biopterin with elevated urinary neopterin was reported by Duch *et al.*, (1984).

The probable cause of the contradictory nature of these reports lies in subject selection. Some subjects were 'drug free', others were on maintenance lithium, it is important in such studies to have subjects which are standardised for pharmacological status at the time of investigation. CSF BH₄ levels in depression are not different from controls (Hamon and Blair, 1987). The BH₄ synthetic capacity of samples of temporal cortex was found to be diminished in BAD (Blair *et al.*, 1984).

This investigation set out to look at the effects of lithium on tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in man and the rat. In vitro investigations were carried out using samples of human temporal cortex from individuals with no history of depressive disorder. The effects of chronic (3 months) oral administration of lithium salts in equivalent therapeutic doses to rats were investigated.

6.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

The effect of lithium on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis in human and rat brain preparations was investigated. *In vitro* enzyme assays were carried out as detailed in chapter 2 except that lithium was added to the incubation medium in the concentrations shown in the results tables.

In *in vivo* investigations, weaner male wistar rats were given lithium carbonate in drinking water over a three month period. For the first month the animals were given a solution of lithium carbonate assuming an average fluid intake of 15mls day⁻¹, and an equivalent dose for a 70kg human of 0.25g day⁻¹. For the second and third month, average fluid intake was assumed to be 25mls day⁻¹ and an equivalent dose for a 70kg human of 1g day⁻¹. The daily water intakes may at first sight seem higher than those normally quoted for rats, but are elevated to allow for increased thirst, a known side effect of lithium.

6.3 RESULTS

Lithium (10⁻⁴M) had no ·effect on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis in rat brain and rat liver preparations (Tables 6.1 & 6.2). In human brain lithium inhibited *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis at concentrations as low as 50uM. Lithium concentrations below this had no significant effect (Tables 6.3 & 6.4). Administration of lithium to rats in their drinking water for a period of three months (section 6.2) caused significant reductions in brain total biopterins (Table 6.5; p<0.001), liver total biopterins (Table 6.6; p<0.001) and plasma total biopterins (Table 6.8; p<0.01).

In vitro BH₄ synthetic activity was reduced in the lithium group (Table 6.9; p<0.001). Chronic administration of lithium had no effect on sepiapterin reductase or dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) (Tables 6.10 and 6.11).

Brain homogenate protein concentration (Table 6.12; p(0.001) and brain weight (Table 6.13; p(0.001) were both reduced in the lithium dosed group compared to controls. Dopamine- β -hydroxylase activity was significantly reduced in the lithium dosed group compared to controls (Table 6.15; p(0.05).

6.4 DISCUSSION

This study has shown that lithium causes significant inhibition of *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis in human brain preparations, and is effective in this respect at concentrations as low as 5×10^{-5} M (tables 6.3 & 6.4). *In vitro* BH₄ synthesis correlates significantly with lithium concentration on a log v. log plot (r=0.9388 p<0.05).

In rat brain preparations, however, no such effect is seen (tables 6.1 & 6.2). The difference between the two systems may be due to there being different rate controlling steps in the synthesis of BH₄ in man and the rat.

In the rat the rate controlling step is the first enzyme in the synthetic sequence, GTP cyclohydrolase (Duch *et al.*, 1984a); in man it is 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase (6-PTPS) (Lovenberg & Levine 1987). 6-PTPS requires magnesium as a co-enzyme and the lithium may interact with the magnesium causing a decrease in the activity of the enzyme and so affect the synthesis of BH₄.

Studies in the rat have shown that lithium ions do interfere with other metal ions including magnesium (Birch & Jenner 1973). Lithium inhibits dopamine-B-hydroxylase (table 6.15). This metalloenzyme has a copper ion cofactor, enzyme inhibition may be due to displacement of the copper ion by lithium.

Lithium is used prophylactically in BAD to prevent further manic episodes once the initial mania has been controlled with tranquillizers. The mechanism of action is unclear. In BAD patients, not treated with lithium, there is an increase in urinary total biopterin output compared to controls possibly reflecting increased BH₄ synthetic activity (Garbutt *et al.*, 1986).

Lithium may act in mania to inhibit metal ion dependent enzymes and other enzymes crucial to optimal noradrenergic activity such as dopamine-B-hydroxylase and 6-PTPS (Agar *et al.*, 1975). In mania there is evidence of abnormal noradrenergic metabolism characterised by elevated urinary 3-methoxy4-hydroxyphenylglycol (MOPEG) though the data do not support the idea that mania is the 'biochemical antithesis' of depression (Schildkraut *et al* 1977). If anything the conditions have very similar biochemical profiles.

Lithium has been shown to have marked effects on the inositol phosphate second messenger system. The dephosphorylation of inositol phosphates is a metal ion dependent process, requiring magnesium. Noradrenaline stimulated adenylate cyclase responsible for generation of cyclic AMP is also a magnesium dependent enzyme that is inhibited at therapeutic plasma lithium concentrations (Ebstein *et al.*, 1980) lending further support to the theory that lithium acts by interference with crucial metal ion dependent systems and subsequent alteration of the cellular response to neurotransmitters or causing a reduction in the biosynthesis of the neurotransmitters either directly or by decreasing cofactor availability. Table 6.1 Effect of lithium on tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) biosynthesis in rat brain

=========	=======================================	
	Control	Lithium 10-4M
mean	1.95	0:90
±s.d.	0.98	0.69 n.s.
=========		

n=6

units: - pmoles BH4 synthesised hour-1 mg protein-1

Table 6.2 Effect of lithium on tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) biosynthesis in rat liver

=========		
	Control	Lithium 10-4M
==========		
mean	31.01	24.68
+s.d.	5.36	8.86 n.s.

n=6

units pmoles BH. synthesised hour 1 mg protein-1

Table 6.3 Dose response effect of lithium on *in vitro* BH₄ biosynthesis in human brain tissue

==========	===============	==================		
Contro	l Li+ 10-3	Li* 5x10-*	Li+ 10-4	Li* 5x10-=
mean 5.63 <u>+</u> s.d.0.95	1.88 1.61	1.96 2.12	2.32 1.22	1.38 0.64
P	<0.002	<0.01	<0.001	<0.001
n 6	4	5	6	5
units:-	pmoles BH4	synthesised	hour-1 m	ng protein-

Table 6.4 Dose response effect of lithium on *in vitro* BH₄ biosynthesis in human brain tissue

 Control
 Li* (M)

 10⁻⁶
 10⁻⁷
 10⁻⁸
 10⁻⁹

 mean 3.20
 2.75
 1.78
 2.53
 1.92

 ±s.d
 1.31
 0.70
 1.77
 1.18
 1.41

 p
 n.s
 n.s.
 n.s.
 n.s

 n = 5
 5
 1.50
 1.50
 1.50

units:- pmoles BH. synthesised hour 1 mg protein-1

Table 6.5 *et seq*. The effects of chronic (three months) lithium administration on rats *in vivo*. Dose regimen 1st month:- human equivalent dose 0.25g day⁻¹ 2nd & 3rd months:- human equivalent dose 1g day⁻¹ see section 6.2 for details.

Table 6.5 Brain total biopterin (ng biopterin g wet weight⁻¹.)

=========		
	Control	Lithium
=========		
mean	88.1	65.1*
<u>+</u> s.d.	6.5	8.7
=========		
* p<0.001		

Table 6.6 Liver total biopterin $(\mu g g wet weight^{-1})$

	Control	Lithium
mean	0.87	0.48*
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.08	0.14
==========		
* p<0.001		

Table 6.7 Liver derived pterin $(\mu g \ g \ wet \ weight^{-1})$

	Control	Lithium
mean	0.12	0.08
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.04	0.01
=========		

Table 6.8 Plasma total biopterin (ng ml plasma⁻¹)

==========		
	Control	Lithium
=========		
mean	33.5	23.9*
<u>+</u> s.d.	3.2	5.2
* p<0.01		

Table 6.9 Brain *in-vitro* BH₄ synthesis (pmol hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

==========		
	Control	Lithium
===========		
mean	14.71	4.28*
<u>+</u> s.d.	4.15	1.33
* p<0.001		

Table 6.10 Brain sepiapterin reductase activity (nmol sepiapterin reduced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

	Control	Lithium
mean	0.34	0.31
<u>+</u> s.d.	0.02	0.02

Table 6.11 Brain DHPR activity (nmol NADH reduced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

	Control	Lithium
=========		
mean	304	332
<u>+</u> s.d.	56	75

Table 6.12 Brain protein concentration (mg protein ml homogenate⁻¹)

	Control	Lithium
=========		
mean	13.86	10.77*
+s.d.	0.94	0.86
==========	=======================================	
* p<0.001		

Table 6.13 Brain weight (g)

 Control
 Lithium

 mean
 1.84
 1.40*

 ±s.d.
 0.09
 0.20

 *
 p<0.001</td>
 *

Table 6.14 Body weight (g)

=========		
	Control	Lithium
=========		
mean	582	549
<u>+</u> s.d.	21	45

<u>Table 6.15 Dopamine B-hydroxylase</u> (<u>µmoles octopamine produced min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹</u>)

	Control	Lithium
mean	7.58	5.86*
<u>+</u> s.d.	1.25	0.37
=========		
* p<0.05		
CHAPTER SEVEN

PSYCHOACTIVE DRUGS

BIOMOLECULES

AND

TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN

METABOLISM

7.1 INTRODUCTION

As seen in the previous chapter, the metabolism of BH4 is affected in depression, a common psychiatric disorder. In view of the effects of the lithium ion on BH, metabolism, and the possibility that this may possibly contribute to the therapeutic effect of lithium in the treatment of bipolar affective disorder, this chapter sets out to investigate the effects of other psychoactive drugs on BH, metabolism. Neurotransmitters and their precursors are reported to affect BH, metabolism in the rat (Sueoka and Katoh, 1986). This report looks at the effects of these compounds on human brain BH. metabolism. Hamon et al., (1986) suggest that 5-methyltetrahydrofolate is necessary for BH4 synthesis. This observation has proved difficult to repeat. In view of this, this report looks at the effects of 5-MeTHF and the compounds associated with methionine synthetase, on human brain BH, synthesis in order to clarify the earlier work.

7.1.1 TRICYCLIC ANTIDEPRESSANTS

The tricyclic antidepressants (fig 7.1) are common drugs of choice used in the treatment of depression. A major method of neurotransmitter inactivation at the nerve ending is by a high affinity, energy requiring, uptake system (Iversen, 1975), and the tricyclics inhibit this.

The mechanism of action of the tricyclics is not clear but it has been suggested that they act by causing an elevation of neurotransmitter levels in the synaptic cleft following inhibition of reuptake, leading to increased monoamine function (Iverson and Mackay, 1978).

However tricyclics also inhibit neurotransmitter biosynthesis. When synaptic neurotransmitter levels exceed a certain threshold, there is stimulation of presynaptic alpha adrenoceptors and this causes inhibition of neurotransmitter biosynthesis (Langer, 1977).

Furthermore, changes in monoamine synthesis and blockade of neuronal reuptake occur very soon after drug administration. In marked contrast, the drugs take 2 to 3 weeks to produce their antidepressant effects (Green and Costain, 1981).

Thus their efficacy cannot be a result of simple uptake blockade. It is thought that they may act by antagonizing presynaptic alpha 2 noradrenergic receptors (U'Pritchard *et al.*, 1978) or by alteration of the sensitivity of the forebrain noradrenergic sensitive adenylate cyclase. These mechanisms would explain the delay in onset of therapeutic effect (Vetulani *et al.*, 1976).



Fig 7.1 tricyclic antidepressants

Mianserin (fig 7.2) was developed as a possible 5-HT antagonist in the treatment of migraine. It was used as an antidepressant after EEG studies showed it induced changes in the EEG similar to those seen after amitriptyline administration (Itil *et al.*, 1972).

Midalcipran (fig 7.2) is a new potential antidepressant with equipotent inhibition of noradrenaline and serotonin reuptake but with no antagonistic effects at post-synaptic receptors (Moret *et al.*, 1985).

Rolipram (fig 7.2) is currently in clinical trials to assess its antidepressant activity (Cattell, 1988). This drug has no uptake blocking activity but instead is a phosphodiesterase inhibitor. Four of the tricyclics in addition to the newer antidepressants mianserin, midalcipran and rolipram have been used in *in-vitro* and *in-vivo* experiments to determine their effects, if any on BH₄ metabolism.

7.1.2 MONOAMINE OXIDASE INHIBITORS

In the early 1960s it was noted that patients being treated with the antituberculosis drug, iproniazid developed a euphoric state of mind (Marley, 1977). This drug was modified to form isoniazid and this was the first monoamine oxidase inhibitor antidepressant. MAOIs (fig 7.3) are thought to act by increasing monoamine function

by inhibition of the major degradative enzyme of the monoamine neurotransmiiters. However, the inhibition occurs quite soon after administration, in contrast to the beneficial effects which take two to three weeks to appear. This is similar to the delay in action that is characteristic of the tricyclics (Marley 1977).

7.1.3 PARKINSONS DISEASE AND L-DOPA

Parkinson's disease was first described as a 'shaking palsy' or paralysis agitans' by James Parkinson in 1817.

Today, the term 'Parkinsonism' is used to describe those individuals who show the major features of Parkinson's disease but do not have idiopathic Parkinson's disease (i.e. of unknown origin), for example subjects who are suffering from the extrapyramidal side effects of neuroleptic treatment for psychoses such as schizophrenia, and those who suffered neurological damage to the substantia nigra by MPTP a neurotoxic by-product of illicitly synthesised opiate analogues (Heikkila, 1988).

The clinical features of Parkinson's disease are well documented and include tremor, rigidity, akinesia, postural abnormality, psychiatric disturbances and alimentary disorders (Green & Costain, 1981).





2 Midalcipran





Fig 7.2 Newer Antidepressants









3 Isoniazid



The classical neurological deficit of Parkinson's disease is a marked decrease in dopamine (fig 7.5) and its metabolites in the nigrostriatal system (Ehringer & Hornykiewicz, 1960), and treatment has been designed to remedy this. Dopamine does not cross the blood-brain-barrier (BBB), and administration of high doses of tyrosine does not markedly affect dopamine formation, presumably because it is tyrosine hydroxylase that is the rate limiting enzyme of catecholamine synthesis. Administration of L-dopa (fig 7.4) does however produce significant increases in dopamine levels as the activity of dopa decarboxylase is high (Hornykiewicz, 1973). L-dopa is given in doses of around 0.5-1g/day (Martindale, 1977), however this can cause side effects probably as a result of peripheral decarboxylation. The co-administration of a decarboxylase inhibitor that is peripherally selective reduces the side effects, and enhances drug activity, such combinations as L-dopa and benserazide ('Madopar') or L-dopa and carbidopa ('Sinemet') (Glover et al., 1977).





Fig 7.4 Antiparkinson Drugs

BH. metabolism in Parkinson's disease has been studied previously (Nagatsu *et al.*, 1984). Edwards (1988) has shown that bromocriptine (fig 7.4) causes a marked decrease in the synthesis of BH. in the rat in both *in vivo* and *in vitro* systems. Bromocriptine is essentially a dopamine agonist, however it appears to function optimally in the presence of intact presynaptic dopamine stores (Calne *et al.*, 1974; Lees *et al.*, 1975; Lipscey and Peres 1984; LeWitt *et al.*, 1983).

The effects of L-dopa on BH₄ metabolism in human brain preparations *in vitro* were investigated. Amantadine (fig 7.4) is used as an antiviral drug, and is also beneficial in mild variants of Parkinson's disease, especially in reducing akinesia. Amantadine appears to act by releasing dopamine from nerve terminals. The effects of L-dopa and amantadine are additive. The effects of amantadine on BH₄ metabolism in human brain were investigated *in vitro*.

7.1.4 OXOTREMORINE AND BH. METABOLISM

Oxotremorine (fig 7.5) causes an increase in brain acetylcholine concentration, and also possesses direct cholinergic activity. It is used to create a Parkinsonian syndrome in laboratory animals for the screening of anti-parkinsonian drugs. It causes tremor, hypokinesia, rigidity and pronounced parasympathetic

effects including salivation and defaecation, these are probably due to enhanced central cholinergic function. The effects are mediated centrally as proved by spinal cord section experiments (Bowman & Rand, 1982).

Indirect evidence suggests that dopaminergic neurones have muscarinic cholinergic receptors and stimulation of these causes a reduction in dopamine release. This may be an additional mechanism by which oxotremorine causes its effects (Green & Costain, 1981).

The cholinergic deficit in Alzheimer's disease is one of the characteristic lesions of the condition (Perry *et al.*, 1981). The cholinergic system is thought to be involved in memory and general cognitive function, both of which are severely impaired in AD.

Oxotremorine was used in AD subjects with the intention of restoring compromised cholinergic function, and possibly alleviating the symptoms of memory loss and cognitive dysfunction (Davis *et al.*, 1986). Instead, the individuals developed a severe depression. AD and depression are both conditions in which there are documented disturbances of BH₄ metabolism. This study aimed to investigate the effects of oxotremorine on BH₄ metabolism *in vivo* and *in vitro*.







Fig 7.6 Catecholamines and Indolamines









3 5-methyltetrahydrofolic acid

Fig 7.7 Clonidine, cortisol and 5-methyl-tetrahydrofolic acid



Fig 7.8 5-Methyltetrahydrofolate & methionine synthetase

7.1.5 NEUROTRANSMIITERS, AMINO ACIDS AND BH4 METABOLISM

BH₄ is necessary for the synthesis of the catecholamine and indoleamine neurotransmitters (fig 7.6) (Lovenberg and Levine 1986). It has been shown that these neurotransmitters can exert an inhibitory effect on the synthesis of BH₄ at the level of sepiapterin reductase in rat brain (Katoh and Sueoka, 1986).

In this study the effects of catecholamine and indolamine neurotransmitters and the metabolite 5-HIAA (fig 7.6), on human brain BH₄ metabolism were investigated *in vitro* using preparations of human temporal cortex from subjects who had no manifest psychiatric abnormalities and had died from non-pyschiatric related disorders.

7.1.6 FOLATES METHIONINE AND BH4 METABOLISM

Methionine (fig 7.8 no.2) is involved in the metabolism of folic acid, and folates are thought to be involved in depression (Jones, 1988). Hamon *et al.*, (1986)report that 5-methyl tetrahydrofolate (5-MeTHF) increased BH₄ synthesis in brain preparations from SDAT subjects, but this finding has proved difficult to repeat (Heales, 1987; Cattell, 1988). Methionine is formed from homocysteine by the action of methionine synthetase (EC.2.1.1.13)(fig 7.8). The methyl group is obtained from 5-MeTHF and is carried via vitamin B_{12} (fig 7.8). This study sets out to determine if the stimulation of BH₄ synthesis by 5-MeTHF as reported by Hamon *et al.*, (1986) is mediated by methionine.

7.1.7 ANTICONVULSANTS CORTISOL AND BH4 METABOLISM

Sodium valproate and carbamazepine (fig 7.5) are used in the treatment of epilepsy (Green & Costain, 1981). It has been reported that they may be of benefit in the treatment of the manic phase of depression. Clonidine (fig 7.7) is an alpha-2 adrenoceptor agonist (Bowman & Rand, 1982), and is used to treat menopausal flushing. It is also thought to have some central action in reducing the severity of the panic attacks common in menopausal women.

Cortisol (fig 7.7) levels are reported as being disturbed in depression (Jones, 1988). This study sought to see if the disturbances in BH₄ metabolism in depression were in any way related to the elvation in cortisol levels.

7.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

All enzyme activity determinations, chemicals and assays of tissue biopterins were carried out as detailed in chapter 2.

Rolipram was obtained from Schering Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin. Midalcipram was obtained from Centre de Recherche Pierre Fabre, 17 Avenue Jean Moulin, F-81106, Castres, France. 5-methyl-tetrahydrofolate was obtained from Eprova, Switzerland. All other drugs and compounds were obtained from Sigma Chemical Company, Poole, Dorset.

Samples of human temporal cortex from non-demented subjects was obtained from Dr. R.J. Leeming, Haematology Department, General Hospital, Birmingham.

In vivo experiments with nortriptyline and oxotremorine used male wistar rats (150g) dosed orally (see footnotes to relevant tables for doses and time period of experiments).

In the *in vitro* studies the compounds were tested initially at an incubation concentration of 1mMolar. Those which had an effect, were then used in a dose-response investigation to see if the effect was still evident at physiologically relevant concentrations and was dose related.

Folate assays were performed by Dr. R.J. Leeming, Haematology Department, General Hospital, Birmingham, using the Lactobacillus casei assay coupled with acid iodine oxidation for determination of 5-methyl-tetrahydrofolate.

7.3 RESULTS

7.3.1 In vitro effects of compounds on BH₄ metabolism in human brain

In initial screening tests *in vitro* using human brain preparations at 1mM incubation concentration the following compounds had no effect on BH_a synthesis and were not investigated further, imipramine, desipramine (Table 7.1), amitriptyline, nortriptyline (Table 7.2), sodium valproate, carbamazepine (Table 7.6), 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (Table 7.5), clonidine, mianserin (Table 7.7) cortisol (Table 7.8), and Rolipram (Table 7.12).

The monoamine oxidase inhibitors, phenelzine(1mM) (p<0.02), iproniazid(1mM) (p<0.05) and isoniazid(1mM) (p<0.002) all caused significant reductions in BH₄ synthesis in human temporal cortex *in vitro*. Phenelzine(1mM) inhibited DHPR (p<0.05) in human temporal cortex. None of these compounds had any effect on sepiapterin reductase (Table7.4). Noradrenaline(p<0.002), dopamine(p<0.02) and L-dopa (p<0.002) all inhibited BH₄ synthesis in human temporal cortex *in vitro* at an incubation concentration of 1mM. No effect was seen on DHPR activity, but sepiapterin reductase was inhibited by all three (p<0.02) (Table 7.5).

Serotonin(1mM) inhibited BH₄ synthesis and sepiapterin reductase in human temporal cortex but had no effect on DHPR activity. Its main metabolite 5-hydroxyindole acetic acid (5-HIAA)(1mM) had no effect on any of the measured activities (Table 7.6).

Amantadine(1mM) (p<0.05) and midalcipran(1mM) (p<0.05) inhibited BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* but had no effect on DHPR or sepiapterin reductase.

Oxotremorine(1mM) was a potent inhibitor of BH₄ synthesis in human temporal cortex reducing activity by approximately 90% (p<0.01). Oxotremorine did not have any effects on DHPR or sepiapterin reductase (Table 7.10).

5-MeTHF (0.1mM) and homocysteine (1mM) had no effect on BH₄ synthesis in human brain preparations. Methionine(1mM) produced an increase in BH₄ synthesis in human temporal cortex (p<0.05) (Table 7.10).

Midalcipran inhibits BH₄ synthesis at concentrations between 10⁻³M and 10⁻⁴M (Table 7.11). Methionine

elevates BH_{\bullet} synthesis over the same range (Table 7.12). Amantadine only inhibits BH_{\bullet} synthesis at a concentration of $10^{-3}M$ (Table 7.13).

Oxotremorine (Table 7.14) and dopamine (Table 7.15) produce a marked inhibition of BH_{\bullet} synthesis in human temporal cortex between $10^{-3}M$ and $10^{-6}M$ incubation concentrations.

Noradrenaline, L-dopa and serotonin only inhibit BH_{\bullet} synthesis between $10^{-3}M$ and $10^{-4}M$ (Tables 7.16 to 7.18).

Phenelzine inhibits BH_{\bullet} synthesis between $10^{-3}M$ and $10^{-5}M$ (Table 7.19). Iproniazid produces a decrease in BH_{\bullet} synthetic activity at concentrations of $10^{-3}M$ and $10^{-4}M$ whilst isoniazid exerted an inhibitory action only at $10^{-3}M$ (Tables 7.20 and 7.21).

7.3.2 In vivo effects of oxotremorine on rat BH₄ metabolism

The effects of oxotremorine were investigated *in vivo* using male wistar rats (150g) dosed i.g. once daily for 7 days with oxotremorine 0.25mg/kg and atropine methyl nitrate 1mg/kg. Co-administration of atropine was neccesary to block any peripheral effects of prolonged cholinergic stimulation by oxotremorine.

The results are shown in table 7.22. Brain total biopterins were significantly decreased in the dosed animals compared to controls (p < 0.01) as was brain derived pterin (p < 0.01). Brain *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis was lowered in the dosed animals compared to the controls (p < 0.05). No effects were observed in either liver or plasma total biopterin levels. DHPR and sepiapterin reductase activities were unaltered in either brain or liver. Dosing with oxotremorine had no discernible effect on tissue protein concentrations or body weight.

The experiment was repeated using four groups of animals: control, oxotremorine (0.25mg/kg)alone (oxo), oxotremorine (0.25 mg/kg) plus atropine methyl nitrate (1mg/ kg) (oxo + atr) and atropine methyl nitrate alone (1mg/kg) (atr), to ascertain the effects, if any, of atropine on BH₄ metabolism.

The results are given in Tables 7.23 to 7.35. As in the previous experiment animals dosed with the oxotremorine and atropine methyl nitrate combination displayed reductions in brain total biopterins (Table 7.23, p(0.01), brain derived pterin (Table 7.24, p(0.05) and *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis (Table 7.34, p(0.05).

Animals dosed with oxotremorine alone had a similar profile of deficits. Atropine methyl nitrate singly produced no significant effects on any of the parameters

determined. None of the experimental groups showed any significant weight loss and food and water consumption appeared normal.

7.3.3 In vivo effects of nortriptyline on rat BH₄ metabolism

Nortriptyline has been reported to inhibit dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) (Blake & Gould, 1985). DHFR is very similar in substrate and mode of action to DHPR (Kaufman *et al.*, 1964). The *in vivo* effects of nortriptyline in the rat were investigated. Nortriptyline (1.43mg/kg), equivalent to the normal therapeutic dose used in humans for treatment of depressive illness, was given i.g. to male wistar rats (150g) once daily for 17 days.

The results are given in Table 7.36. Brain derived pterin was significantly lowered in the dosed animals compared to the controls (p(0.01)). No other significant alterations were seen in the dosed group.

7.4 DISCUSSION

7.4.1 IN VITRO EFFECTS OF COMPOUNDS ON HUMAN BRAIN BH4 METABOLISM

Of the antidepressant agents tested for effects on human BH₄ metabolism *in vitro* using human temporal cortex preparations, only the monoamine oxidase inhibitors exerted any effects (Table 7.4) and these were only apparent at high concentrations $(>10^{-9}M)$ (Tables 7.19 to 7.21). Of these phenelzine was the most potent producing a 30% inhibition of BH₄ synthetic activity at $10^{-9}M$ (p<0.01, Table 7.19). Phenelzine also inhibited DHPR activity *in vitro* (p<0.05, Table 7.4).

Phenelzine (0.4mmol/kg) lowers brain total biopterins and causes elevated plasma total biopterins (Heales 1987) in rats. These observations are consistent with DHPR inhibition. Heales (1987) has shown that these effects result from p-tyramine accumulation due to inhibition of tyrosine amino transferase (EC.2.6.1.5) by phenelzine. The effect reported here may be due to formation of excess p-tyramine or may be a direct effect on DHPR. The effect on BH₄ synthesis may be due to inhibition of sepiapterin reductase. This enzyme is inhibited by catecholamines as part of the homeostatic control of BH₄ synthesis (Katoh and Sueoka, 1986). Phenelzine is very similar in structure to the catecholamines (Fig 7.1 no. 1)

and so may inhibit sepiapterin reductase. Phenelzine and p-tyramine (fig 7.1 no.2) are similar in structure and p-tyramine inhibits sepiapterin reductase (Ki=2.5mM, uncompetitive) (Heales 1987). Alternatively, inhibition of MAO in the brain preparation will lead to an increase in the levels of catecholamines within the preparation and these will feedback on sepiapterin reductase and possibly GTP cyclohydrolase and so reduce BH₄ synthetic activity.

The catecholamines and serotonin inhibited human BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* at the level of sepiapterin reductase. This is similar to the effects of these compounds on rodent BH₄ metabolism (Katoh and Sueoka, 1986). The serotonin metabolite 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) did not inhibit sepiapterin reductase thus these compounds may inhibit the enzyme by interaction via the terminal amino group, though more work needs to be done to clarify this.

Sodium valproate and carbamazepine have been reported to have antimanic effects(Bowman and Rand, 1980). Lithium, the most common antimanic agent, inhibits BH₄ synthesis *in vivo* in the rat and *in vitro* in human brain preparations (Chapter 6). However these agents had no effect on BH₄ synthesis, DHPR or sepiapterin reductase (Table 7.7) thus it is unlikely that their antimanic action is mediated via BH₄. Clonidine and mianserin are used as antidepressants. They had no effect on any of the paramters measured, thus

their antidepressant actions are not mediated by any impact on BH₄ biochemistry.

Oxotremorine is a potent inhibitor of human BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* causing a 30% reduction in synthetic activity at 10^{-6} M incubation concentration (p<0.05, Table 7.14). The site of action is not at sepiapterin reductase as this is not inhibited *in vitro* at 10^{-3} M (Table 7.10).

Methionine increased BH₄ synthesis in human brain preparations (Table 7.12). 5-MeTHF and B₁₂ are reported to increase BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* in human brain preparations (Hamon *et al.*, 1986). Subsequent investigations using rat preparations *in vivo* and *in vitro* have been unable to reproduce this observation (Heales, 1987; Cattell, 1988). 5-MeTHF had no effect on human brain BH₄ synthetic activity (Table 7.10).

5-MeTHF may cause increased levels of methionine and this then may increase BH_4 synthetic activity. The lack of reproducibility of the 5-MeTHF stimulatory effect may reflect differences in B_{12} levels or methionine synthetase activity between the species used.

7.4.2 IN VIVO EFFECTS OF OXOTREMORINE ON RAT BH₄ METABOLISM

In vivo in the rat, oxotremorine (0.25mg/kg + atropine methyl nitrate 1mg/kg) i.g.) causes a 30% reduction in the levels of brain total biopterins and derived pterin. Brain BH, synthesis was reduced by 50% in the dosed animals compared to controls. Sepiapterin reductase activity was unaffected, thus the site of inhibition must lie at GTP cyclohydrolase or 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase (6-PTPS). Co-administration of atropine was necessary to avoid peripheral manifestations of enhanced cholinergic stimulation and parasympathetic activation. These may have resulted in behavioural alterations or decreased food intake. The latter particularly is of note as it leads to lowered total tissue biopterins (Cox and Blair, 1987). Repetition with the inclusion of a group of animals dosed with atropine alone (1 mg/kg i.g.) showed that atropine exerted no effects on any of the measured parameters. It would appear then that oxotremorine acts as a specific inhibitor of BH4 synthesis. Further investigations into this compound would be useful as it would provide a model for BH4 deficiency. Diaminohydroxypyrimidine (DAHP) has been suggested as a tool for generating such a deficiency (Cotton, 1986) but is associated with problems of solubility and gastrointestinal interactions (Hasegawa et al., 1988). Rats dosed with oxotremorine appeared to

eat normally and at the end of the experiment weighed the same as controls. Oxotremorine is highly soluble and is easily administered in distilled water as the sesquifumarate salt solution.

7.4.3 IN VIVO EFFECTS OF NORTRIPTYLINE ON RAT BH4 METABOLISM

Nortriptyline has been reported as having an inhibitory effect on bovine DHFR activity (Blake and Gould, 1985). It is widely used as an antidepressent belonging to the dibenzocycloheptene group. Patient folate status has been linked to depressive illness (Jones 1988) and were this drug to have a deleterious effect on folate metabolism by decreasing availability of the tetrahydrofolate species then it may act to aggravate the condition.

Dosing with nortriptyline 1.43 mg/kg daily for 17 days produced a decrease in brain derived pterin (p<0.01,Table 7.35) but not in brain total biopterin (Table 7.34). Edwards (1988) has proposed that brain pterin arises from two sources, dihydropterin derived from quinonoid dihydrobiopterin, and from the tetrahydrofolate (THF) pool. In the brain the derived pterin mainly arises from dihydropterin whereas in the liver the main source of derived pterin is the THF pool (Edwards 1988, Heales 1987). Reduced brain derived pterin may therefore

reflect reduced throughput of BH₄ through tyrosine hydroxylase and DHPR.

Nortriptyline acts to increase synaptic concentrations of the catecholamine and indoleamine neurotransmitters by reuptake blockade (Bowman and Rand, 1980). As less of these are required less will be synthesised and thus BH₄ turnover will decrease. The findings of this investigation agree with the theory.

Furthermore elevated synaptic levels of catecholamines feedback onto tyrosine hydroxylase causing a reduction in activity and subsequent lowering of BH₄ turnover. The lack of synaptic uptake systems in the liver would explain the absence of any effect on hepatic BH₄ metabolism.

It is unlikely that the lowering of brain derived pterin occurs secondary to reversible inhibition of DHPR as there are no changes in plasma total biopterins where we would expect an increase following DHPR inhibition (Leeming *et al.*, 1981).

There was no alteration in the folate status of the nortriptyline dosed group. Total folates (Table 7.38) and tetrahydrofolate levels (Table 7.39) were unchanged indicating no effect on DHFR *in vivo*. Studies on DHFR directly were not carried out here but would be of interest for further work.

To conclude, of the compounds investigated the monoamine oxidase inhibitors had significant effects on BH₄ metabolism *in vitro* at physiologically relevant concentrations. The catecholamines appear to have the same inhibitory effects on BH₄ synthesis in human brain preparations as they do in the rat. *In vivo* and *in vitro* oxotremorine would appear to be a potent BH₄ synthesis inhibitor, though the site and mode of action is not yet clear. Its potential as a tool for the generation of models of BH₄ deficiency is worthy of further investigation.

Nortriptyline, despite reports of inhibiting bovine liver DHFR, appears to have no effect on BH₄ metabolism and folate status *in vivo* in the rat but studies of its effects on DHFR would be of interest in order to obtain a complete picture. Table 7.1 The effect of imipramine & designamine on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis, DHPR & sepiapterin reductase (SR) in human temporal cortex preparations

compoundBH4 synth.*DHPR2SR3control4.18±1.21167±560.25±0.04imipramine5.35±0.57189±360.31±0.07desipramine4.60±1.04181±490.22±0.06incubationcontains1mMolarglutathionedrugincubationconcentration1mMn=6units11

- ¹ BH₄ synthesis:-pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ ² dihydropteridine
- reductase:-nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ ³ sepiapterin reductase:-nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table	7.2	The et	ffect	of a	amitripty	line	&	nortriptyline
on in	vit	ro BH4	syn	the	sis, DH	IPR	&	sepiapterin
reducta	ase	(SR)	in hu	man	temporal	cort	ex	preparations

 compound
 BH₄ synth.¹ DHPR²
 SR³

 control
 7.41±0.64
 132±51
 0.35±0.06

 amitriptyline
 6.17±1.05
 161±28
 0.30±0.07

 nortriptyline
 7.03±0.64
 157±39
 0.27±0.05

 incubation
 contains
 1mMolar
 glutathione

 drug
 incubation
 concentration
 1mM

units

- pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹
- ^ nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹
- ³ nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 7.3 effect of phenelzine, iproniazid and isoniazid on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase (SR) in human temporal cortex.

 compound
 BH₄ synth.* DHPR²
 SR³

 control
 2.12±0.52
 156±51
 0.24±0.04

 phenelzine
 0.64±0.88*
 102±12\$
 0.23±0.02

 iproniazid
 0.72±1.00\$
 132±21
 0.27±0.05

 isoniazid
 0.32±0.73!
 127±26
 0.27±0.08

 *p<0.02</td>
 \$p<0.05</td>
 !p<0.002</td>

 drug incubation concentration 1mMolar
 n=6

 Incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione
 units

pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 7.4 The effect of noradrenaline, dopamine and L-dopa on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase (SR) in human temporal cortex.

 Compound
 BH₄ synth.*
 DHPR2
 SR³

 control
 2.12±0.52
 178±42
 0.32±0.03

 noradrenaline
 0.46±0.23!
 192±28
 0.22±0.04*

 dopamine
 1.32±0.85*
 167±56
 0.24±0.02*

 L-dopa
 0.00±0.00!
 137±26
 0.21±0.04*

 *p<0.02</td>
 !p<0.002</td>
 drug incubation concentration 1mM
 n=6

 incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione
 units
 1
 1

pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Table 7.5 The effect of serotonin and 5-HIAA on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase (SR) in human temporal cortex.

compound BH₄ synth.¹ DHPR² SR³ control 16.92 \pm 3.12 159 \pm 38 0.30 \pm 0.04 serotonin 5.65 \pm 2.67! 164 \pm 31 0.23 \pm 0.03! 5-HIAA 12.75 \pm 2.71 172 \pm 50 0.26 \pm 0.07 !p<0.002 5-HIAA:- 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid drug incubation concentration 1mM n=6 incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione units

pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 7.6 The effect of sodium valproate and carbamazepine on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase (SR) in human temporal cortex.

Compound BH synth. DHPR² SR³ control 2.27 ± 0.52 174 ± 49 0.23 ± 0.04 sodium valproate 2.54 ± 0.84 153 ± 51 0.26 ± 0.06 carbamazepine 2.56 ± 0.98 162 ± 46 0.24 ± 0.01 drug incubation concentration 1mM n=6 incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione units

pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Table 7.7 The effect of clonidine and mianserin on in vitro BH₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase (SR) in human temporal cortex.

Compound BH₄ synth.¹ DHPR² SR³ control 6.87±0.52 144±31 0.18±0.04 clonidine 5.94±0.89 123±28 0.17±0.06 mianserin 6.52±0.91 152±37 0.15±0.01 drug incubation concentration 1mM n=6 incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione units

pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 7.8 The effect of cortisol, amantadine and midalcipran on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase (SR) in human temporal cortex.

 Compound
 BH_4 synth.*
 DHPR2
 SR3

 control
 8.39±0.73
 178±32
 0.22±0.05

 amantadine
 5.26±1.39*
 189±56
 0.27±0.04

 cortisol
 9.14±1.82
 163±48
 0.24±0.07

 midalcipran
 6.52±0.91*
 175±32
 0.19±0.03

 *
 p<0.01</td>
 n=6

 drug incubation concentration 1mM
 n=6

 incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione
 units

pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Table 7.9 The effect of oxotremorine and methionine on in vitro BH₄ synthesis, DHPR and sepiapterin reductase (SR) in human temporal cortex.

compound BH_4 synth.¹ DHPR² SR³ control 7.83±1.02 147±52 0.18±0.03 oxotremorine 0.52±0.47* 152±31 0.17±0.05 methionine 9.39±0.79\$ 139±49 0.23±0.04 * p<0.01 \$ p<0.05 n=6 drug incubation concentration 1mM n=6 incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione units

pmoles BH₄ hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 7.10 The effect of 5-methyl-tetahydrofolate (5-MeTHF) and homocysteine on *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis in human temporal cortex.

compound BH₄ synthesis control 9.11±1.10 5-MeTHF 8.18±1.93 homocysteine 8.51±1.60 n=6 drug incubation concentration 1mM incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione

units :-pmoles BH. hour 1 mg protein-1

Table 7.11 The effect of midalcipran on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

=====		=======	===========	=======================================							
	control	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6	10-7					
mean <u>+</u> s.d.	7.70 0.57	4.42 1.10	5.82 1.15	7.55 0.67	7.17 0.78	6.57 1.52					
p		<0.001	<0.01			=====					
units:- pmoles BH ₄ synthesised hour ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹ incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione n=6											
Table 7.12 The effect of Rolipram on *in vitro* synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

=========	===============	=========	=============	=======================================	=======
	Control	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6
=========	=======================================		===========	=======================================	=======
mean	9.63	9.30	8.67	9.42	8.83
<u>+</u> s.d.	1.96	2.19	2.50	3.16	1.79
==========					

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.13 The effect of methionine on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

======	=========	========		===========	===========	===========
C	ontrol	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6	10-7
mean <u>+</u> s.d.	6.34 0.72	9.86 0.97	9.67 0.82	7.12 0.68	5.85 0.84	5.60 1.25
====== P =======		<0.001	<0.001	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Incubation contains 1 mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.14 The effect of amantadine on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

control	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6	10-7
mean 8.29 <u>+</u> s.d.1.36	6.03 1.78	9.15 2.84	8.71 1.50	8.68 3.02	7.98 2.37
======================================	<0.001	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.15 The effect of oxotremorine on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

=====	======	==========	============	=============	=======================================	
Co	ontrol	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6	10-7
======		===========	==========			=======
mean +s.d.	7.74	0.14 0.22	1.22 0.24	1.07 0.43	6.18 1.30	7.85
		==========				
P		<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.05	
=====	======	=============	============	============	=======================================	=======

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Incubation contains 1 mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.16 The effect of dopamine on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

=====	======	==========	=======================================	=============	=======================================	==========
C	ontrol	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6	10-7
				==============	==========	
mean	7.58	2.49	2.17	3.98	4.20	7.21
<u>+</u> s.d.	1.49	1.37	0.96	1.83	1.41	1.93
=====				===========	===========	
p		<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	
=====	=======	==========	===========	===========		

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Incubation contains 1 mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.17 The effect of noradrenaline on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

С	ontrol	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6	10-7
mean <u>+</u> s.d.	4.11 0.92	1.69 0.74	1.94 0.74	2.85 1.29	4.60 2.49	4.39 1.62
===== p		<0.001	<0.001	n.s.	======================================	======= n.s.

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Incubation contains 1 mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.18 The effect of L-DOPA on *in vitro* synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

=======================================	==========	==========			
Control	10-3M	10-4M	10-5	10-6M	10-7M
mean 11.28 <u>+</u> s.d. 3.83	0.00 0.00	6.58 2.06	12.69 2.31	10.24 3.40	12.08 2.85
n 5 P	6 <0.001	6 <0.05	5	5	6
units:- pmol Incubation c	es BH ₄ sy contains 1	nthesised mMolar g	hour ⁻¹ mg	protein ⁻¹	

Table 7.19 The effect of serotonin (5-HT)on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

Control10-310-410-510-610-7mean 8.414.285.719.528.938.76±s.d.0.650.831.351.771.631.08p<0.001</td><0.001</td>n.sn.s.n.s.

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Incubation contains 1 mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.20 The effect of phenelzine on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

=====			=============			========
Cont	rol	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6	10-7
mean <u>+</u> s.d.	8.71 0.65	5.86 0.83	6.02 1.35	6.21 1.92	8.93 2.29	9.11 1.62
р		<0.001	<0.01	<0.01	n.s.	n.s.
===== units Incub n=6	:- pmol	les BH ₄ sy contains 1	nthesised mMolar (hour ⁻¹ mg glutathione	protein ⁻¹	

Table 7.21 The effect of iproniazid on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

Control10-310-410-510-610-7mean4.381.161.864.094.513.92±s.d.0.470.830.721.281.131.62p<0.001</td><0.001</td>n.sn.s.n.s.

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Incubation contains 1 mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.22 The effect of isoniazid on in vitro synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin

============		==========		=============	========
Control	10-3	10-4	10-5	10-6	10-7
================	==========	==========	============	=======================================	========
mean 9.97	6.51	8.63	9.40	8.02	7.68
<u>+</u> s.d.1.42	1.07	1.82	1.29	2.49	2.32
=================	==========	=========	============	============	========
p	<0.001	n.s.	n.s	n.s.	n.s.
			============	============	========

units:- pmoles BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ Incubation contains 1 mMolar glutathione n=6

Table 7.23 The effects of oxotremorine on the rat (summary).

Parameter(units) Control(n=5) oxotremorine(n=5) brain total biopterin 113.1+16.6 74.9+21.5* (ng/g wet wt.) ------liver total biopterin 0.90+0.22 1.03+0.25 (µg/g wet wt.) plasma total biopterin 36.3+4.5 37.2+5.7 (ng/ml) _____ ----brain derived pterin 5.5+1.6 6.8+1.7 (ng/g wet wt.) liver derived pterin 0.24+0.06 0.24+0.08 (µg/g wet wt.) -----------brain in vitro BH, synthesis 6.01<u>+</u>1.12 3.63+1.71* (pmol BH, hour¹ mg protein¹) liver in vitro BH, synthesis 36.2+9.8 38.7+9.0 (pmol BH, hour 1 mg protein 1) brain DHPR activity 186+58 173+54 (nmol NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹) _____ liver DHPR activity 200±69 192+69 (nmol NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹) -----------brain sepiapterin reductase activity 0.28+0.06 0.24+0.03 reductase activity 0.28±0.06
(nmol sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹) brain protein conc'n 8.49+1.21 9.02+1.43 (mg/ml) ----liver protein conc'n 36.5+4.7 36.7+5.0 (mg/ml) * p<0.05

Dosing Schedule

Oxotremorine group dosed i.g. with 0.25mg/kg oxotremorine & 1mg/kg atropine methyl nitrate in distilled water once daily for 7 days at 10 a.m.

Controls dosed as above but vehicle only.

Tables 7.24 et seq effects of Dosing with:-1. oxotremorine 0.25mg/kg (Oxo) 2. oxotremorine 0.25mg/kg & atropine methyl nitrate 1mg/ kg (Oxo+Atr) 3. atropine methyl nitrate 1mg/kg (Atr)

doses made up in distilled water, given once daily i.g. for 7 days.

controls dosed as others but vehicle only.

Table 7.24 Brain total biopterin (ng/g wet wt.)

 control
 Oxo+Atr
 Oxo
 Atr

 mean
 115
 83*
 75*
 109

 ±s.d
 15
 12
 19
 25

 *p<0.01</td>

Table 7.25 Brain derived pterin (ng/g wet wt.)

=========			==========	=======
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
=========				
mean	10.2	6.3**	7.4*	11.4
<u>+s.d</u>	1.8	2.1	1.7	2.6
*p<0.01 *	**p<0.05			

Table 7.26 Liver total biopterins (µg/g wet wt.)

=========				
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
mean	8.97	9.29	10.36	11.4
<u>+</u> s.d	3.22	3.01	2.50	2.6
=========				

Table 7.27 liver derived pterin (µg/g wet wt.)

	=======================================	===========	=========	=======
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
========	=======================================	============		
mean	0.38	0.41	0.40	0.34
+s.d	0.13	0.19	0.22	0.18
=========				

Table 7.28 plasma total biopterin (ng/ml.)

========		============		=======
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
=========	=======================================			
mean	36.3	34.1	37.2	33.0
±s.d	4.5	7.2	5.7	5.7
=========				=======

Table 7.29 Brain DHPR (nmol NADH mg protein⁻¹ min⁻¹.)

========	=================		========	========
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
=========	=======================================			
mean	186	152	173	201
<u>+</u> s.d	58	69	54	48
==========		===========	========	

Table 7.30 Liver DHPR (nmol NADH mg protein⁻¹ min⁻¹.)

=========				
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
==========				
mean	200	173	192	190
±s.d	69	53	69	44

Table 7.31 Brain sepiapterin reductase (nmol sepiapterin mg protein⁻¹ min⁻¹)

=========		============	==========	=======
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
=========	=================	===============	==========	=======
mean	0.29	0.23	0.26	0.31
<u>+</u> s.d	0.05	0.07	0.03	0.07
==========				=======

Table 7.32 Liver sepiapterin reductase (nmol sepiapterin mg protein⁻¹ min⁻¹.)

	================		==========	=======
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
==========				=======
mean	0.32	0.26	0.32	0.37
<u>+</u> s.d	0.06	0.04	0.07	0.10
=========				

Table 7.33 Brain protein (mg/ml supernatant.)

=========		==========	=========	=======
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
=========				=======
mean	8.49	9.27	9.02	7.90
+s.d	1.21	2.61	1.43	2.52
==========				

Table 7.34 Liver protein (mg/ml supernatant)

=========	================	==========	=======	===	=====
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo		Atr
=========	================			===	
mean	36.5	30.1	36.7		33.9
<u>+</u> s.d	4.7	8.4	5.0		6.1
	=======================================			===:	

Table 7.35 Brain in vitro BH₄ synthesis (pmol BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

==========		===========	==========	======
	control	Oxo+Atr	Oxo	Atr
==========	=================			=======
mean	6.01	4.02*	3.63*	5.09
±s.d	1.12	0.73	1.71	2.07
============			==========	
* P(0.05				

Table 7.36 Liver in vitro BH₄ synthesis (pmol BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹)

=========	=======================================	===========	=========	=======
	control	Oxo+Atr	Охо	Atr
=========	=================	===========	=========	=======
mean	36.2	39.1	38.7	32.3
±s.d	9.8	5.9	9.0	5.8
=========				

Table 7.37 The effects of nortriptyline on the rat (summary).

parameter control(n=5) nortriptyline(n=5) brain total biopterin 87+10 90+11 (ng/g wet wt.) liver total biopterin 10.37+3.22 11.31+1.32 (ug/g wet wt.) _____ plasma total biopterin 36.3+6.9 35.0+5.6 (ng/ml) brain derived pterin 11.0+2.3 7.2+1.7* (ng/g wet wt.) liver derived pterin 0.15+0.05 0.15+0.06 (µg/g wet wt.) brain DHPR activity 200+44 189+61 (nmol NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹) liver DHPR activity 231+56 249+72 (nmol NADH min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹) ----------brain sepiapterin reductase activity 0.29+0.05 0.25+0.05 (nmol sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹) ----liver sepiapterin reductase activity 0.27+0.05 0.32+0.08 (nmol sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹) brain protein conc'n 9.56+1.31 9.23+2.32 (mg/ml) liver protein conc'n 50.19+7.33 48.17+8.60 (mg/ml) _____ 32.8<u>+</u>1.8 brain total folate 30.2+4.5 (ng/ml homogenate)! -----brain tetrahydrofolate 30.6+1.2 27.9+3.8 (ng/ml homogenate)! mean <u>+</u>s.d. *p<0.01

! 20% (w/v) in phosphate buffer

nortriptyline group dosed with 1.43 mg/kg (i.g.) in distilled water (vol. 0.2ml) once daily at 10.00 am.

controls dosed as above vehicle only.

CHAPTER EIGHT

GENERAL DISCUSSION

8.1 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN MENTAL DYSFUNCTION

Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) is the natural cofactor for the hydroxylation of the aromatic amino acids, phenylalanine, tyrosine and tryptophan in the synthesis of the catecholamine and indolamine neurotransmitters, noradrenaline, dopamine and serotonin (Kaufman, 1985). Depletion of BH₄ leads to neurological dysfunction as typified by inborn errors of BH₄ metabolism, the malignant hyperphenylalaninaemias (Leeming *et al.*, 1981; Dhondt 1984; Niederwieser *et al.*, 1984).

Tissue levels of BH₄ are maintained by *de novo* synthesis from guanosine triphosphate (GTP) and by salvage after cofactor function by dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) which converts quinonoid dihydrobiopterin (qDHB) to BH₄ (Crane *et al.*, 1972; Milstein and Kaufman, 1986).

This study investigated BH₄ metabolism in a variety of mental disorders, particularly Alzheimer's disease. It also looks at the role of aluminium in Alzheimer pathology with particular regard to its effects on BH₄ metabolism. The effects of pyschoactive drugs on BH₄ metabolism in human brain were investigated to see if their effects could be attributed to a pharmacological interaction with central BH₄ biochemistry.

8.2 DIHYDROPTERIDINE REDUCTASE IN MENTAL DISORDERS

There is a reduction in erythrocyte DHPR activity measured on Guthrie card blood spots from subjects with autism and Rett's syndrome 12 years old and under (Leeming *et al.*, 1987; Sahota *et al.*, 1986). Was this deficit merely an epiphenomenon arising secondary to the retardation?

Mean DHPR activity in the non-specific mental retardation (NSMR) and Down's syndrome groups are not significantly different from healthy controls (Table 8.1) hence the deficit seen in Rett's syndrome and autism is not a consequence of the mental dysfunction.

Rett's syndrome occurs as a result of a deletion on the X chromosome, hence explaining its occurrence solely in females (Rett, 1977). DHPR is thought to have an additional gene modulating its activity on the X chromosome in addition to the known gene on chromosome 4 (Armstrong *et al.*, 1986). The deletion on the x chromosome in Rett's syndrome may affect this 'modulation gene', and so cause the DHPR deficit seen in Rett's syndrome. Further work needs to be done to clarify the role of the X-chromosome gene in mental disorders such as Rett's syndrome.

Table 8.1 Guthrie card blood spot DHPR activity and total biopterin concentration in different subjects

Group ·	[biopterin]	DHPR activity
(age 1-12yrs)	µg litre-1	* *
Healthy controls	3.78 <u>+</u> 1.28(4)	180 <u>+</u> 54 (6)
NSMR	3.87 <u>+</u> 1.15(65)	182 <u>+</u> 56 (95)
Down's syndrome	4.00 <u>+</u> 1.40(12)	171 <u>+</u> 56 (24)
autism	n.d.a	136 <u>+</u> 27 (11)*
Rett's syndrome	n.d.a	120 <u>+</u> 40 (9) *
data expressed as mean	<u>+</u> s.d. (n)	
** units nmol NADH	oxidised min-1 ml wh	nole blood-1
n.d.a. no data availabl	le	
* p < 0.001 compared	to NSMR group	
NSMR = non specific mer	tal retardation	

Table 8.2 DHPR activity in Rett's syndrome & controls measured on two different baselines.

Baseline Controls Rett's Syndrome haemoglobin(Hb)0.97±0.28 (228) 0.73±0.20 (6)* volume 182 ± 56 (95) 120± 40 (9)** * p<0.01 ** p<0.001

Units

Hb µmol NADH min⁻¹ g Hb⁻¹ volume nmol NADH min⁻¹ ml whole blood⁻¹ all age <12 years

In contrast to earlier studies (Leeming *et al.*, 1987), DHPR activity in Rett's syndrome has been measured by two assay systems using different baselines, volume and haemoglobin (Hb) (Table 8.2). In both there is a significant decrease in DHPR activity in Rett's syndrome confirming that the effect is genuine and is not baseline dependent. Impairment of DHPR activity has an impact on blood biopterin levels. In the Down's syndrome subjects blood biopterin levels correlated negatively with DHPR on both linear (r=-0.60 p<0.05) and log plots (r=-0.69 p<0.05)(Table 8.3). Altmann *et al.*, (1987) report a similar correlation of serum biopterin levels with DHPR in uraemic subjects.

Table	8.3	Whole	blood (Guthrie	card)	biopterin
concentra	ation	and DHPR	in Down's	syndrome	subjec	ots
No.	[biop	oterin]	log DHP	R activit	y*]	Log
1	3	3.8	0.58	106	2	2.02
2	3	.8	0.58	205	2	2.31
3	e	.9	0.84	75	1	88
4	6	.9	0.84	70	1	85
5	3	1.1	0.49	138	2	2.14
6	3	. 1	0.49	202	2	. 31
7	3	. 4	0.53	287	2	. 46
8	4	.3	0.63	165	2	. 22
9	3	.8	0.58	122	2	09
10	4	.1	0.61	128	2	. 11
11	2	.9	0.46	106	2	.02
12	2	.4	0.38	234	2	.37
						=======
mean	4	.0	0.58	155	2	.15
<u>+</u> s.d.	1	.4	0.13	64	0	.19
						=======
Units:- D	HPR-	nmole NAD	OH oxidised	d min-1 ml	. whole	blood-1
[biopterin] - µg litre whole blood -1						
[biopteri	n] v.	DHPR		r=-0.60	p<0.05	
log [biop	terin] v log D	HPR	r=-0.69	p<0.05	

Further work needs to be done to determine to what extent the defects in DHPR in autism and Rett's. syndrome contribute to the mental dysfunction.

8.3 TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM IN AGING

AND ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE

Turnover and levels of the catecholamine neurotransmitters alter with age (Mann *et al.*, 1980; Tomlinson *et al.*, 1981). Serum biopterin levels increase with age (Leeming & Blair, 1980).

8.3.1 BH4 METABOLISM IN AGING

Anderson *et al.*, 1986 have shown that DHPR in the temporal cortex declines linearly with age (r=-0.57, p(0.01 n=24) and in the frontal cortex the decline in DHPR activity is best described by a quadratic (curvilinear) equation (r=-0.795 p(0.001 n=20)). In the frontal cortex DHPR activity remains fairly constant until the seventh decade when it starts to decline. In this study DHPR shows a significant negative linear correlation in temporal cortex (BA21; r=-0.949 n=5 p(0.05)(Table 8.4), but no correlation was found in the frontal cortex. BH₄ synthesis has been shown to decline with age in the temporal and frontal cortices (Anderson *et al.*, 1987). This study has shown a similar correlation in temporal cortex.

This investigation found no age related decline in temporal cortex sepiapterin reductase activity (Table 8.6). Andersoh *et al.*, (1987) have reported such a defect.

Table 8.4 DHPR activity in control subjects(MRC Batch 1)

		cortex(BA)			
subject	age	frontal(9)	temporal(21)		
D-74	72	398	367		
D-77	72	426	374		
C-295	75	309	298		
C-293	82	341	259		
D-90	87	256	232		
=======					
mean	78	346	306		
<u>+</u> s.d.	7	68	63		
units:-	nmoles NADH m	nin-1 mg prote	in-1		

DHPR v age (temporal cortex) r =-0.949 p < 0.05

All subjects are controls including those with D prefix

Table 8.5 In vitro BH₄ synthesis activity

in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)

cortex (BA)

= =					
subject		age	frontal(9)	temporal(21)	
==					
D	70	72	9.29	3.98	
D	74	72	16.69	13.00	
Ç	295	75	0.00	3.24	
С	293	82	8.75	3.64	
D	90	87	10.43	4.31	
m€	ean	78	9.03	5.44	
<u>+</u> s	s.d.	7	5.96	4.13	
units:- pmoles BH, synthesised hour 1 mg protein-					

BH₄ synthesis v age (temporal cortex) r=-0.935 p<0.05

1

All subjects are controls including those with D prefix

Table 8.6 Sepiapterin reductase activity

in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)

cortex (BA)

subject	age	frontal(9)	temporal(21)	
D-77	72	0.20	0.26	
D-74	72	0.31	0.27	
C-295	75	0.20	0.30	
C-293	82	0.24	0.28	
D-90	87	0.36	0.34	
mean	78	0.26	0.29	
<u>+</u> s.d.	7	0.07	0.03	

units: - nmoles sepiapterin reduced min-1 mg protein-1

All subjects are controls including those with D prefix

8.3.2 BRAIN BH. METABOLISM IN ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE

BH₄ synthesis in temporal cortex is known to be reduced in SDAT(Anderson *et al.*, 1987,Barford *et al.*, 1984). This study confirms the presence of a BH₄ synthesis defect in BA21 and BA20. BH₄ synthesis was also found to be impaired in SDAT visual cortex (BA17)(Table 8.7).

Table 8.7 Comparison of *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis in control and SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)

Area	Control	SDAT		
BA 9	9.03 <u>+</u> 5.96(5)	3.36 <u>+</u> 4.95(5)		
BA 17	9.61 <u>+</u> 3.62(5)	1.82 <u>+</u> 2.16(5) *		
BA 20	8.77 <u>+</u> 2.61(4)	0.61 <u>+</u> 0.67(4) ***		
BA 21	3.81 <u>+</u> 0.48(4)	0.04 <u>+</u> 0.07(4) ***		
locus	8.80 <u>+</u> 5.12(4)	19.36 <u>+</u> 4.02(5) **		
coeruleus				
units:- pmoles BH ₄ synthesised hour ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹				
mean <u>+</u> s.d n:	=5			

* p < 0.01 ** p < 0.02 *** p < 0.001

The elevation in BH₄ synthesis in SDAT locus coeruleus shown above is in contradiction to that shown by Anderson *et al.*, (1987). Later figures in this report also show a decrease in BH₄ synthetic activity in SDAT locus coeruleus (Table 8.8). The inconsistency of data for this brain area is probably a result of difficulties arising from tissue homogenate preparation. Only 50mg of tissue are supplied by the Brain Bank for analysis and preparation of accurate homogenates with such a small amount of tissue is difficult. Case histories for these subjects are given in appendix 1. BA38 is in the temporal cortex and like BA21 has lowered BH₄ synthetic activity in SDAT (Table 8.8, p(0.001)). Locus coeruleus from MRC batch 2 samples showed decreased BH₄ synthetic activity in SDAT (Table 8.8, p(0.001)), this is in agreement with the findings of Anderson *et al.*, (1987) and would concur with other alterations in the locus coeruleus such as neurotransmitter deficits and neuronal loss. Case histories are given in appendix 1.

Table 8.8 In vitro BH₄ synthesis in SDAT and control brain samples from BA 38 and locus coeruleus (MRC Batch 2)

Area	SDAT	contròl
BA38	1.30 <u>+</u> 1.33(5)*	5.54 <u>+</u> 1.00(6)
locus	9.33 <u>+</u> 2.30(5)*	15.10 <u>+</u> 3.10(6)
-		

coeruleus

units pmol BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹ expressed as mean<u>+</u>s.d.(n)

* SDAT significantly lower than controls (p<0.001)

BH₄ synthetic activity in locus coeruleus was significantly higher than BA4 (p<0.001) and BA 38 (p<0.001) in the controls and SDAT subjects (Table 8.9). Anderson (1987) has shown interarea variations in BH₄ synthetic activity. Table 8.9 in vitro BH4 synthetic activity in control and SDAT (BA 4, BA10, BA 38 & locus coeruleus) MRC batch 2 Area Control SDAT ______ 5.07+0.91 (6) 4.25+0.70(5) BA 4 BA 10 8.47+1.42 (6) 8.47+1.80(5) BA 38 5.43+1.00 (6) 1.30+1.33(5) 15.10+3.10 (6)** 9.33+2.30(5)* locus

coeruleus

* significantly higher than BA 4 & BA 38 (p<0.01)
** significantly higher than BA 4, BA 10 & BA 38 (p<0.001)
units pmol BH₄ synthesised hour⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹
expressed as mean<u>+</u>s.d. (n)

This study has confirmed the age related declines and inter-area variation in BH₄ synthetic activity SDAT involves a marked reduction in BH₄ synthetic activity in brain areas known to suffer from major neuronal damage, but this defect is not a consequence of neuronal loss as sepiapterin reductase activity is retained. Anderson *et al.*, (1987) has shown GTP cyclohydrolase to be normal in SDAT brains hence the defect must be at 6-PTPS. The age and area effects on BH₄ biochemistry illustrate the need for matched controls when carrying out any study of BH₄ metabolism in a disease state especially one that occurs in the later decades such as Alzheimer's disease.

8.4 ALUMINIUM AND TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM

8.4.1. ALUMINIUM AND IN VITRO BH4 SYNTHESIS IN HUMAN AND RAT BRAIN

Aluminium inhibited in vitro BH_4 synthesis in human temporal cortex at a concentration of $10^{-5}M$ (Table 8.10). This is similar to brain aluminium levels seen in those who have died from Alzheimer's disease (Ward *et al.*, 1986).

In contrast rat brain *in vitro* BH₄ synthesis was not inhibited by aluminium salts even at high concentration $(10^{-3}M)$. The species difference probably reflects the different rate determining steps in the two species. In man the rate determining step is 6-PTPS and this requires magnesium, and thus is likely to be affected by aluminium as the former displaces the essential magnesium. The rate controlling step in the rat is GTP cyclohydrolase and this has no known metal ion cofactor requirement and so should be unaffected by aluminium.

Table8.10 The effect of aluminium on invitroBH_ synthesis in human brain preparations

	=======================================		
[Added Al]	sulphate	acetate	hydroxide
control	3.98 <u>+</u> 1.68	5.24 <u>+</u> 1.32	5.71 <u>+</u> 2.10
10 ⁻ ∍M	0.00 <u>+</u> 0.00*	0.05 <u>+</u> 0.01*	0.00 <u>+</u> 0.00*
5x10- * M	1.31 <u>+</u> 1.77*	2.13 <u>+</u> 0.56*	2.26 <u>+</u> 1.08*
10- * M	1.14 <u>+</u> 0.77*	2.56 <u>+</u> 1.12*	2.19 <u>+</u> 0.34*
5x10- 3 M	0.52 <u>+</u> 0.74*	1.58 <u>+</u> 0.52*	1.95 <u>+</u> 0.53*
10 ⁻³ M	1.25 <u>+</u> 1.31*	1.72 <u>+</u> 0.89*	2.29 <u>+</u> 0.72*
5x10 ^{-e} M	3.28 <u>+</u> 0.87	4.62 <u>+</u> 1.39	5.89 <u>+</u> 1.46
* p<0.01 mea	n+s.d. (n=6)		

units:-pmoles BH. synthesised hour 1 mg protein-1

8.4.2 THE EFFECTS OF CHRONIC ALUMINIUM DOSING ON THE RAT

Several enzyme systems are reported to be inhibited in Alzheimer's disease and many of these require a metal ion cofactor(in parenthesis) e.g. tyrosine hydroxylase (Fe), hexokinase (Mg), dopamine-B-hydroxylase (Cu) and angiotensin converting enzyme (Zn). The rate determining step of BH₄ synthesis in man (6-PTPS) is thought to be the site of the BH₄ synthetic defect seen in SDAT. 6-PTPS requires a magnesium cofactor for activity. Many of these enzyme defects are seen in the temporal cortex, an area of the brain that is primarily affected in AD. Alterations in adenylate cyclase and phosphodiesterase activity are reported in SDAT as are reductions in AMP levels (Ebstein *et al.*, 1980).

Chronic administration of aluminium to rats in their drinking water as an aluminium acetate suspension produces a profile of biochemical defects that is similar to that seen in humans with Alzheimer's disease. Tissue biopterin levels are reduced and BH₄ synthesis is inhibited. GTP cyclohydrolase and sepiapterin reductase activities do not differ from normal hence the site of inhibition must be the magnesium dependent 6-PTPS (Table 8.11). Dopamine-B-hydroxylase and tyrosine hydroxylase activities are also reduced in the Al dosed group. Such defects are commonly seen in SDAT brains. Levels of cAMP are elevated in the Al dosed group (Table 8.11).

Table 8.11 The effects of aluminium on the rat.

=:					
Pa	arameter	control(n=5)	aluminium(n=5)		
=:					
1	brain total biopterin	a 88.1 <u>+</u> 6.2	59.4 <u>+</u> 7.1*		
2	liver total biopterin	n 0.87 <u>+</u> 0.08	0.75 <u>+</u> 0.04*		
3	plasma total biopteri	.n 33.5 <u>+</u> 3.2	27.7 <u>+</u> 2.0*		
4	brain <i>in vitro</i>				
	BH ₄ synthesis	14.71 <u>+</u> 4.15	5.35 <u>+</u> 0.97*		
5	brain GTP cyclo-	0.28 <u>+</u> 0.07	0.31 <u>+</u> 0.06		
	hydrolase				
6	brain sepiapterin	0.34 <u>+</u> 0.02	0.33 <u>+</u> 0.03		
	reductase				
7	brain dopamine-B-	7.58 <u>+</u> 1.25	0.87 <u>+</u> 0.24*		
	hydroxylase				
8	brain tyrosine	4.99 <u>+</u> 0.95	2.47 <u>+</u> 1.77*		
	hydroxylase				
9	cAMP levels	0.58 <u>+</u> 0.16	1.41 <u>+</u> 0.74*		
*	p<0.05				
Dosing Schedule: see chapter 5 section 5.2					
units:-					
1	1 ng g ⁻¹ 2 µg g ⁻¹ 3 ng ml ⁻¹ 4 pmol BH4 hour ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹				
5	5 ng neopterin hour ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹				
6	5 nmol sepiapterin min ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹				
7	nmol octopamine min-1	mg protein-1 8	pmol cAMP ml ⁻¹		

Aluminium inhibition of rat brain BH₄ synthesis *in vivo* in contrast to a lack of effect *in vitro* probably reflects the slow kinetics of magnesium displacement from the enzyme by aluminium. Over the relatively short three hour incubation of the *in vitro* experiment little; if any magnesium will be replaced by aluminium and hence there will be no appreciable enzyme inhibition.

Hexokinase is one of many enzymes known to be inhibited by aluminium. Its activity is markedly reduced at Al concnetrations similar to those found in the brains of SDAT subjects (Lai and Blass, 1984). Cerebral glycolytic activity is known to be reduced in SDAT (Gibson, 1979). This may partially explain the cholinergic deficit of SDAT as mild impairments of cerebral glycolytic activity have been shown to have profound effects on cholinergic function, reducing acetylcholine synthesis by choline acetyl transferase (Tucek et al., 1981). This may be caused by a reduction in availability of the main glycolytic end product, acetyl Coenzyme A (ACoA), following Al inhibition of key glycolytic enzymes. Aluminium will increase levels of the 'second messenger' 3',5'-cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) by stimulating its production from ATP, by Mg dependent adenylate cyclase in vitro (Northup et al., 1983). cAMP breakdown to 5'-AMP by Mg dependent cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase is inhibited by Al in vitro (Ebstein et al., 1980)

The neurofibrillary tangles characteristic of AD brains are similar in structure to microtubules. Microtubule synthesis is activated by cAMP. Tangle formation in AD may be errant microtubule synthesis caused by increased levels of cAMP due to Al activation of adenylate cyclase.

Why does metalloenzyme inhibition appears as a recurrent motif in AD ? Because of its size the Al cation can replace any of the common biologically relevant cations from their metallozymes (Table 8.12). The Al substitution of the necessary cation may then inhibit the enzymes.

High doses of oral aluminium or other forms of treatment are capable of producing an 'Alzheimeresque' pattern of biochemical lesions in the rat (Table 8.13). The BH₄ synthesis defect occurring after chronic Al dosing was reversed by treatment of the brain samples *in vitro* with transferrin, a potent Al chelator, (Table 8.14). More evidence for the involvement of Al in the Alzheimer pathology. Treatment with transferrin improved BH₄ synthesis in SDAT brain samples whilst having no effect on samples from non-demented controls (see chapter 4).

Table 8.12 Ionic radii of aluminium and other cations

Ion	Valency	Radius	(nm)
Lithium	1+	0.068	
Sodium	1+	0.098	
Potassium	1+	0.133	
Magnesium	2+	0.065	
Calcium	2+	0.094	
Iron	2+	0.076	
Iron	3+	0.064	
Copper	1+	0.096	
Copper	2+	0.069	
Zinc	2+	0.074	
Aluminium	3+	0.045	

.

Source:- Nuffield book of data. Penguin books p54 Table 8.13. Biochemical defects in SDAT and in rats after treatment with Al.

Observation	SDAT	Aluminium
brain total biontonin	louonod	lowened
brain totar biopterin	IOwered	Iowered
BH ₄ synthesis	inhibited	inhibited
GTP		
cyclohydrolase	no change	no change
sepiapterin		
reductase	no change	no change
tyrosine		
hydroxylase	inhibited	inhibited
choline acetyl		
transferase	inhibited	inhibited
glutamate		
decarboxylase	inhibited	inhibited
dopamine-B-		
hydroxylase	inhibited	inhibited
monoamine oxidase A	no change	no change
hexokinase	inhibited	inhibited
adenylate		
cyclase	elevated	elevated
AMP levels	reduced	not known
CAMP levels	elevated	elevated

Table 8.14 The Effect of Transferrin (TF) on in vitro BH₄ synthesis in tissue from control rats and those dosed with Al

 Control + TF
 Al dosed
 Al +TF

 mean
 11.67
 10.97
 6.56
 9.60*

 ±s.d
 1.81
 2.07
 1.24
 1.42

* Al + TF > Al dosed p<0.01

Al + transferrin (50µM) not significantly different from either control group.

units:-pmol BH₄ synthesised hour-1 mg protein-1

The epidemiological evidence now available lends further support to the hypothesis that aluminium is a major cause of the Alzheimer pathology (Martyn *et al.*, 1989). Aluminium produces a profile of biochemical changes similar to that seen in SDAT. Aluminium is known to be neurotoxic, as seen in the dialysis dementia syndrome. Removal of aluminium from Al treated rat brain preparations, with an aluminium chelator, transferrin, reverses the biochemical defect. Brain samples from SDAT subjects which demonstrated a reduced BH₄ synthetic activity showed an improvement in activity when treated with transferrin indicating that the cause of impaired synthesis is aluminium. The use of aluminium chelators may well provide a therapeutic rationale for Alzheimer's disease. Desferrioxamine improved the psychomotor performance of subjects on renal dialysis with high plasma aluminium levels, who despite having no outward signs of mental dysfunction, scored less than healthy controls in subtle tests of psychomotor function (Altmann *et al.*, 1987).

The evidence presented here further strengthens the case for its involvement in Alzheimer's disease by shedding some light on a possible mechanism for enzyme inhibition and demonstrating a reversal of a biochemical deficit in Alzheimer brain samples by treatment with an aluminium chelator.

8.5 LITHIUM, DEPRESSION AND TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM

Lithium inhibits *in vitro* BH_4 synthesis in human brain preparation at concentrations as low as $5\times10^{-5}M$ (Table 8.15). The inhibitory effect was dose related, correlating with lithium concentration on a log v. log plot (r=-0.9388, p<0.05).

Table 8.15 DoseResponse Effectof LithiumoninvitroBH4BiosynthesisinHumanBrainTissue

[Li+]

control	10- ∍ M	5x10-4M	10- 4 M	5x10-≞M
mean 5.63	1.88	1.96	2.32	1.38
<u>+</u> s.d.0.95	1.61	2.12	1.22	0.64
P	<0.002	<0.01	<0.001	<0.001
n 6	4	5	6	5
units:- pmc	oles BH ₄ s	synthesised	hour-1 mg	protein-1

In vitro in rat brain preparations, however, no such effect is seen. The difference between the two systems may be due to there being different rate controlling steps in the synthesis of BH. in man and the rat.

Lithium ions interfere with magnesium homeostasis in the rat (Birch & Jenner 1973). Chronic lithium administration to rats in their drinking water caused lowered brain, liver and plasma biopterins and inhibited dopamine-B-hydroxylase (table 8.16). This metalloenzyme has a copper ion cofactor, enzyme inhibition may be due to displacement of the copper ion by lithium.

In BAD patients, not treated with lithium, there is an increase in urinary total biopterin output compared to controls possibly reflecting increased BH₄ synthetic activity (Garbutt *et al.*, 1986). Lithium may act in mania to inhibit metal ion dependent enzymes crucial to optimal noradrenergic activity such as dopamine-B-hydroxylase and 6-PTPS.

Lithium has been shown to have marked effects on the inositol phosphate second messenger system. The dephosphorylation of inositol phosphates is a metal ion dependent process, requiring magnesium (Birch *et al.*, 1988).

Noradrenaline stimulated adenylate cyclase responsible for generation of cyclic AMP is also a magnesium dependent enzyme that is inhibited at therapeutic plasma lithium concentrations (Ebstein *et al.*, 1980) lending further support to the theory that lithium acts by interference with crucial metal ion dependent systems and subsequent alteration of the cellular response to neurotransmitters or causing a reduction in the biosynthesis of the neurotransmitters either directy or by decreasing cofactor availability. Table 8.16 The effects of chronic lithium administration on the rat

Parameter control(n=5) lithium(n=5)					
1 brain total biopterin	88.1 <u>+</u> 6.2	65.1 <u>+</u> 8.7*			
2 liver total biopterin	0.87 <u>+</u> 0.08	0.48±0.14*			
3 plasma total biopterin	33.5 <u>+</u> 3.2	23.9 <u>+</u> 5.2**			
4 brain <i>in vitro</i>					
BH. synthesis	14.71 <u>+</u> 4.15	4.28 <u>+</u> 1.33*			
5 brain sepiapterin	0.34 <u>+</u> 0.02	0.31 <u>+</u> 0.02			
reductase					
6 brain dopamine-B-	7.58 <u>+</u> 1.25	6.57 <u>+</u> 1.61			
hydroxylase					
* p<0.001					
Dosing Schedule: - see chapter 6 section 6.2					
units:-					
1 ng g ⁻¹ wet weight	1 ng g ⁻¹ wet weight				
2 µg g ⁻¹ wet weight	2 µg g ⁻¹ wet weight				
3 ng ml ⁻¹ plasma					
4 pmol BH, hour - mg protein - 1					
⁵ nmol sepiapterin min ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹					
5 nmol octopamine min ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹					
8.6 PSYCHOACTIVE DRUGS BIOMOLECULES AND TETRAHYDROBIOPTERIN METABOLISM

8.6.1 HUMAN BRAIN IN VITRO STUDIES

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs) inhibited human brain BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* at high incubation concentrations $(>10^{-9}M)$. Additionally, phenelzine inhibited DHPR activity *in vitro* (p<0.05, Table 8.17). The catecholamines and serotonin inhibit human BH₄ synthesis *in vitro* at the level of sepiapterin reductase (Table 8.17) in a manner similar to the effects of these compounds on rodent BH₄ metabolism (Katoh and Sueoka, 1986).

Oxotremorine is a potent inhibitor of human brain BH_4 synthesis *in vitro* causing a 30% reduction in synthetic activity at 10⁻⁶M incubation concentration (p<0.05, Table 8.18). The site of action is not at sepiapterin reductase as this is not inhibited *in vitro* at 10⁻³M (Table 8.17).

Hamon *et al.*, (1986) report that 5-methyl tetrahydrofolate (5-MeTHF) produced improvements in human brain Bh. synthesis. Subsequent investigations (Heales, 1987; Cattell, 1988) have failed to reproduce this. This report has shown that although 5-MeTHF has no effect on human brain BH. synthesis *in vitro* (Table 8.17), methionine

increases *in vitro* BH₄ synthetic activity (Table 8.17). 5-MeTHF may act to increase levels of methionine via methionine synthetase and this may then elevate BH₄ synthetic activity.

Table 8.17 Effects of compounds on human brain BH₄ metabolism *in vitro*

================						
compound	BH. synthe	sis.¹ DHPR≥	Sepiapterin r	'ase ^a		
control	2.12 <u>+</u> 0.52	156 <u>+</u> 51	0.24 <u>+</u> 0.04			
phenelzine	0.64 <u>+</u> 0.88	* 102 <u>+</u> 12*	* 0.23 <u>+</u> 0.02			
iproniazid	0.72 <u>+</u> 1.00	** 132 <u>+</u> 21	0.27 <u>+</u> 0.05			
isoniazid	0.32 <u>+</u> 0.73	** 127 <u>+</u> 26	0.27 <u>+</u> 0.08			
control	2.79 <u>+</u> 0.48	178 <u>+</u> 42	0.32 <u>+</u> 0.03			
noradrenaline	0.46 <u>+</u> 0.23	** 192 <u>+</u> 28	0.22 <u>+</u> 0.04*			
dopamine	1.32 <u>+</u> 0.85	* 167 <u>+</u> 56	0.24 <u>+</u> 0.02*			
L-dopa	0.00 <u>+</u> 0.00	** 137 <u>+</u> 26	0.21 <u>+</u> 0.04*			
control	16.92 <u>+</u> 3.1	2 159 <u>+</u> 38	0.30 <u>+</u> 0.04			
serotonin	5.65 <u>+</u> 2.6	7** 164 <u>+</u> 31	0.23 <u>+</u> 0.03**	K :		
5-HIAA	12.75 <u>+</u> 2.7	1 172 <u>+</u> 50	0.26 <u>+</u> 0.07			
n=6 *p<0.05	**p<0.01					
5-HIAA:- 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid						

218

continued over

Table 8.17 cont'd

compound	BH ₄ synthesis	¹ DHPR ²	Sepiapterin r'ase ³
control	7.83 <u>+</u> 1.02	147 <u>+</u> 52	0.18 <u>+</u> 0.03
oxotremorine	0.52 <u>+</u> 0.47**	152 <u>+</u> 31	0.17+0.05
methionine	9.39+0.79*	139 <u>+</u> 49	0.23 <u>+</u> 0.04
5-MeTHF	8.18 <u>+</u> 1.93	nd	nd
homocysteine	8.51 <u>+</u> 1.60	nd	nd
n=6 * p<0.05	**p<0.01		

5-MeTHF:- 5-methyl-tetrahydrofolate

drug incubation concentration = 1mM
nd = not determined
incubation contains 1mMolar glutathione

units:-

1 pmoles BH4 hour-1 mg protein-1

2 nmoles NADH min⁻¹ mg protein-1

3 nmoles sepiapterin min⁻¹ mg protein⁻¹

Table 8.18 The effect of oxotremorine on *in vitro* synthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin in human brain

 Control
 10⁻³M
 10⁻⁴M
 10⁻⁵M
 10⁻⁵M
 10⁻⁷M

 mean
 7.74
 0.14*
 1.22*
 1.07**
 6.18
 7.85

 ±s.d.
 0.47
 0.22
 0.24
 0.43
 1.30
 0.82

 *p<0.001</td>
 **p<0.05</td>

units:-

pmoles BH4 synthesised hour 1 mg protein-1

n=6

Incubation contains 1 mMolar glutathione

8.6.2 OXOTREMORINE AND RAT BH4 METABOLISM IN VIVO

In vivo oxotremorine (0.25mg/kg + atropine methyl nitrate 1mg/kg) i.g.) causes a 30% reduction in the levels of brain total biopterins and derived pterin. Brain BH₄ synthesis was reduced by 50% in the dosed animals compared to controls. Sepiapterin reductase activity was unaffected, thus the site of inhibition must lie at GTP cyclohydrolase or 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin synthase (6-PTPS)(Table 8.19). As oxotremorine acts as an inhibitor of BH₄ synthesis further investigations into this compound would be useful as it would provide a model for BH₄ deficiency. Diaminohydroxypyrimidine (DAHP) has been suggested as a tool for generating such a deficiency (Cotton 1986) but is associated with problems of solubility and gastrointestinal interactions (Hasegawa *et al.*, 1988). Rats dosed with oxotremorine appeared to eat normally and at the end of the experiment weighed the same as controls, hence oxotremorine treatment does not appear to affect food consumption. This is important as reduced food consumption causes reductions in tissue total biopterins (Heales,1987; Cox and Blair, 1988). Oxotremorine is highly soluble and is easily administered in distilled water as the sesquifumarate salt solution.

8.6.3 NORTIPTYLINE AND RAT BH4 METABOLISM IN VIVO

Nortriptyline is reported to inhibit bovine DHFR (Blake and Gould, 1986). Dosing with nortriptyline 1.43 mg/kg daily for 17 days produced a decrease in brain derived pterin (p<0.01,Table 8.20) but not in brain total biopterin (Table 8.20).

Table 8.19 The effects of oxotremorine on the rat					
parameter co	ontrol(n=5) o:	xotremorine(n=5)			
1 brain total biopterin	113.1 <u>+</u> 16.6	74.9 <u>+</u> 21.5*			
2 liver total biopterin	0.90 <u>+</u> 0.22	1.03 <u>+</u> 0.25			
3 plasma total biopterin	36.3 <u>+</u> 4.5	37.2 <u>+</u> 5.7			
4 brain derived pterin	5.5 <u>+</u> 1.6	6.8 <u>+</u> 1.7			
5 liver derived pterin	0.24 <u>+</u> 0.06	0.24 <u>+</u> 0.08			
6 brain <i>in vitro</i>					
BH, synthesis	6.01 <u>+</u> 1.12	3.63 <u>+</u> 1.71*			
7 liver in vitro					
BH. synthesis	36.2 <u>+</u> 9.8	38.7 <u>+</u> 9.0			
8 brain DHPR activity	186 <u>+</u> 58	173 <u>+</u> 54			
9 liver DHPR activity	200 <u>+</u> 69	192 <u>+</u> 69			
10 brain sepiapterin					
reductase activity	0.28 <u>+</u> 0.06	0.24 <u>+</u> 0.03			
* p<0.05					
Dosing Schedule See chapter 7 section 7.2					
units:- 1 & 4 ng/g wet weight ⁻¹ 2 &5 μ g/g wet weight ⁻¹					
3 ng ml ⁻¹ 6 & 7 pmol BH ₄ synthesised hour ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹					
8 & 9 nmol NADH oxidised min ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹					
10 nmol sepiapterin reduced min ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹					

Edwards (1988) has proposed that brain pterin arises from two sources, dihydropterin derived from quinonoid dihydrobiopterin, and from the tetrahydrofolate (THF) pool. In the brain the derived pterin mainly arises from dihydropterin whereas in the liver the main source of derived pterin is the THF pool (Edwards 1988, Heales 1987). Reduced brain derived pterin may therefore reflect reduced throughput of BH₄ through tyrosine hydroxylase and DHPR.

Nortriptyline acts to increase synaptic levels of catecholamines and this will feedback onto tyrosine hydroxylase causing a reduction in activity and subsequent lowering of BH₄ turnover. It is unlikely that the lowering of brain derived pterin occurs secondary to reversible inhibition of DHPR as there are no changes in plasma total biopterins where we would expect an increase following DHPR inhibition (Leeming *et al.*, 1981).

There was no alteration in the folate status of the nortriptyline dosed group. Total folates (Table 8.23) and tetrahydrofolate levels (Table 8.23) were unchanged indicating no effect on DHFR *in vivo*. Studies on DHFR directly were not carried out here but would be of interest for further work.

Table 8.20 The effects of nortriptyline on the rat

parameter	control(n=5)	nortriptyline(n=5)			
1 brain biopterin	87 <u>+</u> 10	90 <u>+</u> 11			
2 liver biopterin	10.37 <u>+</u> 3.22	11.31 <u>+</u> 1.32			
3 plasma biopterin	36.3 <u>+</u> 6.9	35.0 <u>+</u> 5.6			
4 brain pterin	11.0 <u>+</u> 2.3	7.2 <u>+</u> 1.7*			
5 liver pterin	0.15 <u>+</u> 0.05	0.15 <u>+</u> 0.06			
6 brain DHPR activity	200 <u>+</u> 44	189 <u>+</u> 61			
7 liver DHPR activity	231 <u>+</u> 56	249 <u>+</u> 72			
8 brain sepiapterin					
reductase activity	0.29 <u>+</u> 0.05	0.25 <u>+</u> 0.05			
9 liver sepiapterin					
reductase activity	0.27 <u>+</u> 0.05	0.32 <u>+</u> 0.08			
10 brain total folate	32.8 <u>+</u> 1.8	30.2 <u>+</u> 4.5			
11 brain tetrahydrofolate	e 30.6 <u>+</u> 1.2	27.9 <u>+</u> 3.8			
mean +s.d. *p<0.01					
units:- 1 & 4 ng/g wet weight-1 2 &5 µg/g wet weight-1					
3 ng ml ⁻¹					
6 & 7 nmol NADH oxidised min ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹					
8 & 9 nmol sepiapterin reduced min ⁻¹ mg protein ⁻¹					
10 & 11 ng ml homogenate ⁻¹ (20%(w/v), made up in phosphate					
buffer pH 7.4)					

8.7 GENERAL CONCLUSIONS

This study has shed further light on the role of tetrahydrobiopterin in mental disorders. The reduction in DHPR seen in neurological dysfunctions such as autism and Rett's syndrome does not arise secondary to the mental retardation. However more work needs to be carried out to ascertain any causal relationship between DHPR deficit in autism and Rett's syndrome and their associated clinical manifestations.

In Alzheimer's disease there are deficits in BH₄ synthetic capacity in several areas of human brain. This study has demonstrated a defect in the visual cortex in addition to confirming those previously reported in the locus coeruleus and temporal cortex (Anderson *et al.*, 1987, Barford *et al.*, 1984). The importance of accurate age and area matched controls is highlighted with the observation that DHPR activity and BH₄ synthetic capacity both correlate with age in non demented subjects and also vary between brain area.

This study further implicates aluminium in the Alzheimer pathology. Chronic administration of aluminium to rats in their drinking water produced a profile of defects in tetrahydrobiopterin and neurotransmitter biochemistry similar to that seen in Alzheimer's disease sufferers, thus providing a model for the disease.

The defect in BH₄ synthesis was reversed by treatment of the tissue samples with a potent aluminium chelator transferrin. Treatment with transferrin of human brain samples taken from Alzheimer's disease victims produced improvements in BH₄ synthetic capacity.

This report suggests that aluminium exerts its toxic effect by displacing crucial cations, such as magnesium and iron, from metallozymes and so inhibits enzyme activity. By doing so it would have marked effects on the enzymes of glycolysis, neurotransmitter biosynthesis and second messenger metabolism. Such alterations would have a profound effect on the functioning of the brain.

Lithium may also interfere with metal ion dependent enzymes. It produces a similar profile of effects on chronic administration, to that produced by aluminium. Lithium is also reported to have effects on the inositol phosphate second messenger system (Birch, 1982). To what extent these effects, especially on BH₄ metabolism, contribute to its well documented anti-manic action is unclear.

Other psychoactive drugs used have effects on BH₄ metabolism, particularly the monoamine oxidase inhibitors. These probably act by decreasing monoamine turnover and this then will feedback on BH₄ turnover. Oxotremorine induces depression in Alzheimer's disease sufferers and

appears to be a potent inhibitor of brain BH₄ metabolism in the rat. Oxotremorine may be of potential use as a tool in generating a central BH₄ deficiency. Nortriptyline despite being reported as inhibiting bovine liver DHFR had no effects on folate metabolism in the rat but did cause a reduction in brain pterin levels in the absence of any other effect on biopterin metabolism.

5-MeTHF is reported to increase BH₄ synthesis (Hamon *et al.*, 1986), though this finding has proven difficult to repeat. This report shows methionine to increase human brain BH₄ synthetic activity *in vitro*. This provides us with a possible explanation of the observations of Hamon *et al.*, (1986). 5-MeTHF may cause elevation of tissue methionine levels and this then elevates BH₄ synthesis by some as yet unknown mechanism.

8.8 FURTHER WORK

(1) Analysis of other brain regions in SDAT and control subjects for defects in BH₄ synthesis. Investigation of any relationship between plaque and tangle density and BH₄ synthesis defect in affected brain areas. Confirmation that the defect in BH₄ synthesis in SDAT lies at the level of 6-PTPS using the newly developed radioimmunoassays.

(2) Investigation of brain aluminium levels after chronic dosing. This was not performed in this report because of a lack of facilities for such measurements. Experiments should be performed at different dose levels and for different durations to ascertain the pharmacokinetics of aluminium with respect to its effects on biopterin and neurotransmitter biochemistry.

(3) Experiments should be performed to see if transferrin treatment *in vitro* reverses the other effects seen after chronic aluminium dosing, such as tyrosine hydroxylase and dopamine-B-hydroxylase inhibition.

(4) Choline acetyl transferase has no metal ion cofactor requirement and is not inhibited by aluminium *in vitro* but is reduced in activity *in vivo* following aluminium dosing. The mechanism of this inhibition is in need of elucidation, especially as reduced CAT activity is a classical lesion of SDAT.

(5) Lithium inhibits BH₄ synthesis in man, probably at 6-PTPS. Investigation of its effects on other metal ion dependent enzyme systems may shed some light on its mode of action as an anti-manic agent, which is to-date unknown. (6) Oxotremorine is potent inhibitor of BH₄ synthesis in man and the rat, both *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Determination of the site of action and the dose-response nature of the inhibition will enable this compound to be used effectively as a model for BH₄ deficiency. REFERENCES

Abou-Donia M.M., Duch D.S., Nichol C.A., Viveros O.H. (1983). Hormonal regulation of guanosine triphosphate cyclohydrolase activity and biopterin levels in the rat adrenal cortex.

Endocrinology 112, 2088-2094.

Abou-Donia M.M., Viveros O.H. (1981). Tetrahydrobiopterin increases in adrenal medulla and cortex: a factor in the regulation of tyrosine hydroxylase. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. 78, 2703-2706.

Abou-Donia M.M., Wilson S.P., Zimmerman T.P., Nichol C.A. and Viveros O.H. (1986). Regulation of guanosine triphosphate cyclohydrolase and tetrahydrobiopterin levels and the role of the cofactor in tyrosine hydroxylation in primary cultures of adrenomedullary chromaffin cells. J. Neurochem. 46, 1190-1199.

Abou-Saleh M.T., Coppen A. (1986). Who responds to prophylactic lithium? J. Affect. Disord. 10, 115-125.

Adan L., Hainline B.W. and Zackson D.A. (1986). The importance of accurate and precise aluminium levels. N. Eng. J. Med. 313, (25), 1609.

Adolfsson R., Gottfries C.G., Roos B.E., Wiblad B. (1979). Changes in brain catecholamines in patients with dementia of the Alzheimer type. Br. J. Psychiat. 135, 216-213.

Agar N.S., Gruca M.A., Gupta J.D., Harley J.D. (1975). Lithium and magnesium dependent enzymes. Lancet i, 1040.

Alfrey A.C., Mishell J.M., Burks J., Contiguglia S.R., Rudolph H., Lewin E. and Holmes J.H. (1972). Syndrome of dyspraxia and multifocal seizures associated with chronic haemodialysis.

Trans. Am. Soc. Artif. Internal Organs. 18, 257-261.

Alfrey A.C., Hegg A., Miller N., Berl T. and Berms A. (1979). Inter-relationship between calcium and aluminium metabolism in dialysed uremic patients. Mineral Electrolyte Metab. 2, 81-87.

Alfrey A.C. (1980). Aluminium metabolism in uraemia. Neurotoxicology 1, 43-53.

Alfrey A.C., Hegg A. and Crasswell P. (1980). Metabolism and toxicity of aluminium in renal failure. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 33, 1509-1516.

Alfrey A.C. (1983). Aluminium. Adv. Clin. Chem. 23, 69-87

Alfrey A.C. (1986). Dialysis Encephalopathy. Kidney Int. 29 (suppl. 18) S53-S57.

Alfrey A.C. (1986). Aluminium metabolism. Kidney Int. 29, (suppl.18) S8-S11.

Altmann P., Cunningham J., Marsh F.P., Al-Salihi F., Cutler P., Blair J.A. (1987). Aluminium and tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism. in:-Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines, De Gruyter, Berlin, vol. 5 129-142.

Altmann P., Sawyer N., Hamon C., Cunningham J., Marsh F.P., Blair J.A. (1988). Pterin metabolism in haemodialysis patients. Biol. Chem. Hoppe-Seyler. 369, 530.

Altmann P., Dhanesha U., Hamon C.G.B., Blair J.A. (1989). Visual evoked potentials and cumulative oral aluminium load. Kid. Int. 35 189-193.

Al-Salihi F.G.H. (1985) Dihydropteridine reductase from man and the rat. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Aston.

Alzheimer A. (1907). The peculiar disease of the cerebral cortex. Psych. 64, 146.

Anderson J.M., Hamon C.G.B., Armstrong R.A., Blair J.A. (1986).Tetrahydrobiopterin Metabolism in normal brain, senile dementia of the Alzheimer type and Down's syndrome. in Chemistry & Biology of Pteridines (Eds Cooper B.A. & Whitehead V.M.) De Gruyter: Berlin 327-330.

Anderson J.M., Blair J.A. and Armstrong R.A. (1987). The effect of age on tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in the human brain.

J. Neurol. Neurosurg. and Psychiat. 50, 231.

Anderson J.M. (1987). Tetrahydrobiopterin Metabolism in Dementia. Ph. D. Thesis, Aston University.

Angier R.B., Boothe J.A., Hutchings B.L., Mowat J.H., Semb J., Stockstad E.L.R., Sobbarow Y. and Waller C.W. (1946). The structure and synthesis of the liver *L. casei* factor. Science 103, 667-669.

Arai N., Narisawa K., Hayakawa H., Tada K. (1982) Hyperphenylalaninaemia due to dihydropteridine reductase deficiency: Diagnosis by enzyme assays on dried blood spots. Pediatrics 70, 426-430. Arai H. Kosaka K. and Iizuka R. (1984). Changes of biogenic amines and their metabolites in post-mortem brains from patients with Alzheimer-type dementia. J. Neurochem. 43, 388-393.

Arieff A., Cooper J.D., Armstrong D. and Lazarowitz V.C. (1979). Dementia, renal failure and brain aluminium. Ann Int. Med. 90, 741-747.

and Scrimgeour K.G. (1970) Rearrangement of Archer M.C., quinonoid dihydropteridines to 7,8-dihydropterins. Can. J. Biochem. 48, 278-287.

Archer M.C., Vonderschmitt D.J. and Scrimgeour K.G. (1972). Mechanism of oxidation of tetrahydropterins. Can J. Biochem. 50, 1174-1182.

Armarego W.L.F. and Waring P. (1982). The structure of quinonoid dihydropterins. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin trans. II, 1227-1233.

Armarego W.L.F. and Waring P. (1983). Inhibition of human brain dihydropteridine reductase by the oxidation products of catecholamines, the aminochromes. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comms. 113, 895-899.

Armstrong R.A., Sahota A., Blair J.A., Cohen B.E. (1986). Genetic analysis of partial dihydropteridine reductase deficiency in families with mental retardation. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. 9, (suppl. 3), 1.

Ayling J.E. and Bailey S.W. (1983). Therapeutic potential of 6,6-disubstituted pteridines. in Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 2, de Gruyter (Berlin) 147-163.

Aziz A.A., Blair J.A., Leeming R.J., Sylvester P.E. (1982). Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in Down's syndrome and in non-Down's syndrome mental retardation J. Ment Defic. Res. 26 67-71

Aziz A.A., R.J. and Blair Leeming J.A. (1983). Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in senile dementia of the Alzheimer type.

J. Neurol. Neurosurg. and Psychiat. 46, 410-413.

Baker H., Frank O., Bacchi C.J., Hutner S.H. (1974). Biopterin content of human and rat fluids and tissues determined by protozoology. Am. J. Clin. Nut. 27, 1247-1253.

Barford P.A., Blair J.A., Eggar C., Hamon C. and Leeming (1983) Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism and mental R.J. disease. in Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 2, de Gruyter (Berlin), 301-315.

Barford P.A., Blair J.A., Eggar C., Hamon C., Morar C., Whitburn S.B. (1984) Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in the temporal lobe of patients dying with senile dementia of the Alzheimer type.

J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry 47, 736-738

Bellahsene Z., Dhondt J. and Farriaux J. (1984). GTP cyclohydrolase activity in rat tissue. Biochem J. 217, 59-65.

Berlyne G.M., Ben-Ari J., Pest D., Weinberger J., Stern M., Gilmore G.R. (1970). Hyperaluminaemia from aluminium resins in renal failure. Lancet <u>ii</u>, 494-496.

Bertholf R., Roman J., Brown S. (1984). Aluminium hydroxide induced osteomalacia, encephalopathy and hyperaluminaemia in CAPD. Perit. Dial. Bull. 4, 30-32.

Birch N.J. (1970). The effect of lithium on plasma magnesium. Br. J. Psychiat. 116, 461.

Birch N.J. (1982). in Metal Ions in Biological Systems Vol. 14 Marcel Dekker (New York) 257-313.

Birch N.J. and Goulding I. (1975). Lithium nucleotide interactions investigated by gel filtration. Anal. Biochem. 66, 293-297.

Birch N.J. and Jenner F.A. (1973). The distribution of lithium and its effect on the distribution and excretion of other ions in the rat. Br. J. Pharmacol. 47, 586-594.

Birch N.J., Kajda P.K. and Wareing R. (1981). Lithium and glucose utilisation in human erythrocytes. Br. J. Pharmacol. <u>72</u>, 576P.

Blair J.A., Morar C., Hamon C.G.B., Barford P.A., Pheasant A.E., Whitburn S.B., Leeming R.J., Revnolds G.P., Coppen A. (1984). Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in depression. Lancet (ii) 163

Blair J.A., Morar C., Hamon C.G.B., Al-Salihi F.G., Barford P.A., Pheasant A.E., Whitburn S.B. (1984a). Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in the central nervous system. In Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 3, de Gruyter (Berlin) 93-112.

Blair J.A. (1985) Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in the central nervous system. in Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 4, de Gruyter (Berlin) 103-113. Blake C., Gould B.J. (1985). The inhibition of bovine liver dihydrofolate reductase by tricyclic antidepressant drugs.

Biochem. Pharmac. 34, 2212-2214.

Blau N. and Niederwieser A. (1986). The application of 8-aminoguanosine triphosphate, a new inhibitor of GTP cyclohydrolase I, to the purification of the enzyme from human liver.

Biochim. Biophys. Acta. 880, 26-31.

Bondareff W., Mountjoy C.Q. and Roth M. (1982). Loss of neurones of origin of the adrenergic projection to the cerebral cortex (nucleus locus coeruleus) in senile dementia.

Neurology 32, 164-168.

Book of Data Ed. R.D Harrison Nuffield Foundation, Penguin Books.

Boukari M., Rottembourg J., Jaudon M.C. (1978). Nouv. Presse. Med. 7, 85-88

Bowen D.M., Allen S.J., Benton J.S., Goodhardt M.J., Haan E.A., Palmer A.M., Sims N.R., Smith C.C.T., Spillane J.A., Esiri M.M., Neary D., Snowden J. Wilcock G.K. and Davison A.N. (1983). Biochemical assessment of serotonergic and cholinergic dysfunction and cerbral atrophy in Alzheimer's disease.

J. Neurochem. 41, 266-272.

Bowman W.C., Rand M.J. (1980). Textbook of pharmacology 2nd edition. University Press Cambridge.

Brenneman A.R. and Kaufman S. (1964). The role of tetrahydropteridines in the enzymatic conversion of tyrosine to 3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine. Biochem. Biophys Res. Comms. 17, 177-183.

Brewster T.G., Moskowitz M.A., Kaufman S., Breslow J.L., Milstein S. and Abroms I.F. (1979). Dihydropteridine reductase deficiency associated with severe neurologic disease and hyperphenylalaninaemia. Pediatrics 63, 94-99.

British Medical Bulletin (1986) 42. Alzheimer's disease and related disorders

Brown S.E. (1981) Ph.D. Thesis University of Aston.

Bruce-Martin R. (1986). The chemistry of aluminium as related to biology and medicine. Clin. Chem. 32, (10), 1797-1806.

Brun A. (1983). An overview of light and electron microscope changes.

in Alzheimer's disease. The Standard Reference The Free press (London) 37-47.

Buff K. and Dairman W. (1975) Biosynthesis of biopterin by two clones of mouse neuroblastoma. Mol. Pharmacol. <u>11</u>, 87-93.

Bullard W.P., Guthrie P.B., Russo P.V. and Mandell A.J. (1978). Regional and subcellular distribution and some factors in the regulation of reduced pterins in rat brain. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Thera. 206, 4-20.

Burg A.W., Brown G.M. (1968) The biosynthesis of folic acid III. Purification and properties of the enzyme that catalyses the production of formate from carbon atom 8. J. Biol. Chem 243 2349-2358

Burks J.S., Alfrey A.C., Huddlestone J., Norenberg M.P. and Lewin E. (1976). A fatal encephalopathy in chronic haemodialysis patients. Lancet <u>i</u>, 764-768.

Cade J.F.J. (1949). Lithium salts in the treatment of psychotic excitement. Med J. Austral. 2, 349-352.

Calne D.B., Teychenne P.J., Claveria L.E., Eastman R., Greenacre J.K. (1974). Bromocriptine in Parkinsonism. Br. Med. J. <u>4</u>, 442-444.

Candy J.M., Oakley A.E., Klinowski J., Carpenter T.A. Perry R.H., Atack J.R., Perry E.K., Blessed G., Fairburn A. and Edwardson J.A. (1986). Aluminosilicates and senile plaque formation in Alzheimer's disease. Lancet i, 354-357.

Carlsson A. (1985). Neurotransmitter changes in the aging brain. Danish Med. Bull. <u>32</u>, (suppl. 1) 40-43.

Cattell (1988) Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in dementia and depression. Ph.D. Thesis, Aston University.

Cheema S., Soldin S.J., Knapp A., Hoffman T. and Scrimgeour K.G. (1973). Properties of purified quinonoid dihydropterin reductase. Can. J. Biochem. <u>51</u>, 1229-1239.

Chokroverty S., Braetman M.E., Berger V. and Reyes M.G. (1976). Progressive dialysis encephalopathy. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. and Psychiat. <u>39</u>, 411. Costa E. and Meek J.L. (1974). Regulation of biosynthesis of catecholamines and serotonin in the CNS. Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. 14, 491-511.

Cotton R.G.H. (1986). An inhibitor of tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis: 2,4-diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. 9, 4-14.

Cowburn J.D. and Blair J.A. (1987). Effect of aluminium on *in vitro* tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis in brain preparations. Lancet <u>I</u>, 105.

Cox J. and Blair J.A. (1988). Dietary administration of 2,4-diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine as a model for brain tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency in the rat. Biol. Chem. Hoppe-Seyler. <u>369</u>, 531-532.

Craine J.E., Hall S.E., Kaufman S. (1972). The isolation and characterisation of dihydropteridine reductase from sheep liver.

J. Biol. Chem. 247, 6082-6091.

Crapper D.R., Krishnan S.S. and Quittkat S. (1976). Aluminium, neurofibrillary degeneration and Alzheimer's disease. Brain 99, 67-80.

Crapper D.R. McLachlan E.G. and De Boni U. (1980). Aluminium in human brain disease - an overview. in Aluminium Neurotoxicity Pathotox Publishers Inc. (Illinois) 3-16.

Crapper D.R., McLachlan E.G., Krishnan S.S., Quittkat S. and De Boni U. (1980). Brain aluminium in Alzheimer's disease; influence of sample size and case selection. in Aluminium Neurotoxicity Pathotox Publishers Inc. (Illinois) 25-32.

Cross A.J., Crow T.J., Perry E.K., Perry R.H., Blessed G. and Tomlinson B.E. (1981). Reduced dopamineB-hydroxylase activity in Alzheimer's disease. Brit. Med. J. 282, 93.

Cross A.J., Crow T.J., Johnson J.A., Joseph M.H., Perry E.K., Perry R.H., Blessed G. and Tomlinson B.E. (1983). Monoamine metabolism in senile dementia of the Alzheimer type.

J. Neurol. Sci. <u>60</u>, 383-392.

Crow T.J., Cross A.J., Cooper S.J., Deakin J.F.W., Ferrier I.N., Johnson J.A., Joseph M.H., Owen F., Powlter M., Lofthouse R., Corsellis J., Chamber D., Blessed G., Perry E.K., Perry R.H. and Tomlinson B.E. (1984). Neurotransmitter receptors and monoamine metabolites in the brains of patients with Alzheimer's disease. Neuropharmacol. 23, 1561-1569. Culvenor N.J., Miller L.P., Levine R.A., Laerberg W. (1984). Effects of methotrexate on biopterin levels and synthesis in cultured rat pineal glands. J. Neurochem. 42, 1707-1714.

Curzon G. (1969). Tryptophan pyrrolase - a factor in depressive illness. Br. J. Psychiat. <u>115</u>, 1367-1374.

Curzon G., Fernando J.C.R. and Marsden C.A. (1978). 5-hydroxytryptamine: the effects of impaired synthesis on its metabolism and release in rat. **Br. J. Pharmacol.** <u>63</u>, 627-638.

Cutler P. (1986) Dihydropteridine Reductase Ph.D. Thesis, Aston University.

Danks D.M. (1978). Pteridines and phenylketonuria. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. <u>1</u>, 47-48.

Danks D.M., Bartholome K., Curtius H., Grobe H., Kaufman S., Leeming R., Pfleiderer W., Rembold H and Rey F. (1978). Malignant Hyperphenylalaninaemia. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. 1, 49-53.

Davis K.L., Hollander E., Davidson M., Davis B.M., Mohs R.C., Horvath T.B. (1987). Induction of depression with oxotremorine in patients with Alzheimer's disease. Am. J. Psychiatry. <u>144</u>, 468-471.

Davison A.M., Walker G.S., Oli H., Lewins A.M. (1982). Water supply aluminium concentration, dialysis dementia and the effect of reverse osmosis water treatment. Lancet ii, 785-787.

Dhondt J-L., Farriaux J.P. Largilliere C., Dautrevaux M. and Ardouin P. (1981). Pterin metabolism in normal subjects and hyperphenylalaninaemia patients. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. 4, 47-48.

Dhondt J-L., Bellahsene Z., Vanhille Ph. and Noel C. (1982). Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in chronic uraemia: possible explanation of dialysis encephalopathy. Lancet <u>i</u>, 491.

Dhondt J-L. and Bellahsene Z. (1983). Inhibition of dihydropteridine reductase by pteridines, monoamines and metallic compounds. in Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 4 de Gruyter (Berlin) 219-222.

Dhondt J-L. (1984). Tetrahydrobiopterin deficencies: preliminary analysis for international survey. J. Pediatrics 104, 501-508.

Diaz P.M., Nagai S.H. and Costa E. (1968). Factors modulating serotonin turnover. Advan. Pharmacol. 6B, 75-92.

Duch D.S., Bowers S.W., Woolf J.H. and Nichol C.A. (1984a). Biopterin cofactor biosynthesis: GTP cyclohydrolase, neopterin and biopterin in tissues and body fluids of mammalian species. Life Sci. 35, 1895-1901.

Duch D.S., Woolf J.H., Nichol C.A., Davison J.R., Garbutt J.C. (1984b). Urinary excretion of biopterin and neopterin in psychiatric disorders. Psychiatry Res. 11, 83-89.

Duch D.S., Bowers S.W. and Nichol C.A. (1984a). Role of the pituitary in the regulation of tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis in non-neuronal tissues. in Biochemical and Clinical aspects of Pteridines Vol. 6. de Gruyter (Berlin) 219-222.

Ebstein R.P., Eliashar S., Belmaker R.H. (1980). The effect of chronic lithium on adenylate cyclase and dopamine mediated animal behaviours. In **Enzymes and** Neurotransmitters in Mental Disease p395, (Eds. Usdin E., Sourkes T.L. and Youdim M.B.H.) John Wiley and Sons, Chichester.

Ebstein R.P., Oppenheim G., Ebstein B.S., Amiri Z., Stessman J. (1986). The cyclic AMP second messenger system in man: the effects of heredity, hormones, drugs, aluminium, age and disease on signal amplification. **Prog. Neuropsychpharmacol. Biol. Psychiatry.** <u>10</u>, 323-353.

Edwards P., Heales S.J.R., Cutler P., Blair J.A. and Leeming R.J. (1987). The *in vivo* effect of L-DOPA, phenelzine and starvation on tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in the rat. in **Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines**

Vol. 5, de Gruyter (Berlin) 119-128.

Edwards P. (1988) The effects of some neurotoxins on tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism. Ph. D. Thesis, Aston University.

Eggar C., Hamon C.G.B., Morar C., Al-Salihi F.G.H. and Blair J.A. (1986). The effect of lead on tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism. A possible mechanism of neurotoxicity. Clin Chim. Acta. <u>161</u>, 103-109.

Ebaiance II and Hannubicuiter (1060)

Ehringer H. and Hornykiewicz O. (1960). Verteilung von noradrenalin und dopamin (3-hydroxytryptamin) im gehirn des extrapyramidalen systems. Kline Wochenschr. <u>38</u>, 1236. Elliot H.L., Macdougall A.I., Fell G.S. (1978). Aluminium toxicity syndrome. Lancet i, 1203.

Elliot H.L. Dryburgh F., Fell G.S., Sabet S., Macdougall A.I. (1978). Aluminium toxicity during regular haemodialysis. Brit. Med. J. 1, 1101-1103.

Farrar G. (1988). The intestinal absorption and tissue distribution of gallium and scandium in the rat: prospective models for aluminium. Ph.D Thesis, Aston University.

Fernstorm J.D. and Wurtman R.J. (1972). Brain serotonin content; physiological regulation by plasma neutral amino acids. Science 178, 413-416.

Firgaira F.A., Choo K.H., Cotton R.G.H. and Danks D.M. (1981). Heterogeneity of the molecular defect in human dihydropteridine reductase deficiency. Biochem . 198, 677-682.

Firgaira F.A., Cotton R. and Danks D.M. (1983). Human dihydropteridine reductase deficiency. in Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 2, de Gruyter (Berlin) 771-775.

Fisher D.B., Kirkwood R. and Kaufman S. (1972). Rat liver phenylalanine hydroxylase: an iron enzyme. J. Biol. Chem. 247, 5161-5167.

Fleming L.W., Stewart W.K., Fell G.S., Halls D.J. (1982). The effect of oral aluminium therapy on plasma aluminium levels in patients with chronic renal failure in an area with low water aluminium. Clin. Nephrol. 17, (5) 222-227.

Friedman P.A., Kappelman A.H. and Kaufman S. (1972). Partial purification of tryptophan hydroxylase from rabbit hindbrain. J. Biol. Chem. 247, 4165-4173.

Fuchs D., Arno H., Hermann L., Reibnegger G., Werner E.R. and Wachter H. (1985). Neopterin estimation. in Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 4, de Gruyter (Berlin) 287-312.

Fukushima T. and Nixon J.C. (1980). Analysis of reduced forms of biopterin in biological tissues and fluids. Anal.Biochem. 102, 176-178.

Fukushima T. and Shiota T. (1974). Biosynthesis of biopterin by chinese hamster ovary (CHO K1) cell culture. J. Biol. Chem. 249, 4445-4451.

Galloway M.P. and Levine R.A. (1986) Modulation of dopamine synthesis by nerve terminal autoreceptors: a role for tetrahydrobiopterin ?

in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines Vol. 4 de Gruyter (Berlin) 347-354.

Garbutt J.C., Van Kammen D.P., Levine R.A. Sternberg D.E. Murphy D.L., Ballenger J., Bunney W.E. and Lovenberg W.M. (1985). Cerebrospinal fluid hydroxylase cofactor in schizophrenia. Psychiatry Res. 6, 145-151.

Garbutt J.C., Duch D.S., Nichol C.A. and Woolf J.H. (1986). Urinary biopterin and neopterin excretion in pituitary-adrenal activity in psychiatric patients. Psychiat. Res. <u>16</u>, 181-187.

Glover V., Sandler M., Owen F., Riley G.J. (1977). Dopamine is a monoamine B substrate in man. Nature 265, 80-87.

Gornall A.S., Bardawill C.J. and David M.M. (1949). Determination of serum protein by means of the biuret reaction.

J. Biol. Chem. <u>177</u>, 751-766.

Gottfries C.G., Adolfsson R. Aquilonius S.M., Carlsson ., Eckernass S.A., Nordber A. Oreland L., Svennerholm L., Wiberg A. and Winblad B. (1983). Biochemical changes in dementia disorders of Alzheimer type. Neurobiol. Aging. <u>4</u>u, 261-271.

Gottfries C.G. (1985). Neurotransmitters in the brains of patients with dementia disorders. Danish Med. Bull. <u>32</u>, (suppl. 1) 44-48.

Green A.R., Costain D.W. (1981). Pharmacology and. biochemistry of psychiatric disorders. John Wiley & Sons (Chichester).

Greene L.A., Seeley P.J., Rukenstein A., DiPiazza M. and Howard A. (1984). Rapid activation of tyrosine hydroxylase in response to nerve growth factor. J. Neurochem. <u>42</u>, 1728-1734.

Haber F. and Weiss J. (1934). The catalytic decomposition of hydrogen peroxide by iron salts. **Proc. Roy. Soc. A. 147, 332-351.**

Hamon C.G.B. (1984) Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in the rat. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Aston. Hamon C.G.B., Blair J.A. and Barford P.A. (1986). The effect of tetrahydrofolate on tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism.

J. Ment. Defic. Res. 30, 179-183.

Hamon C.G.B. and Blair J.A. (1987). Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in disease. in Unconjugated Pterins in Neurology Vol.1 Taylor and Francis (London), 201-213.

T., Ichiyama A. (1988). Hasegawa H., Kobayashi 2,4-diamino-6-hydroxypyrimidine (DAHP) induces intestinal disorder in mice: An animal model of serotonin deficiency by inhibition of tetrahydrobiopterin synthesis. Biol. Chem. Hoppe-Seyler. 369, 532.

Heikkila R.E. (1988). 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP). A dopaminergic neurotoxin. Neurotransmissions iv, 1-4.

Heintel D., Ghisla S., Curtius H.Ch., Niederwieser A. and Levine R.A. (1984). Biosynthesis of tetrahydropterin: possible involvement of tetrahydropterin intermediates. Neurochem. Int. 6, 141-155.

Heintel D., Leimbacher W., Redweik B., Zagalak B., Curtius H-Ch. (1985). Purification and properties of the phophate eliminating enzyme involved in the biosynthesis of BH4 in man.

Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comms. 127, 213-219.

Hornykiewicz O. (1973). Dopamine in basal ganglia: its role and therapeutic implications (including the clinical use of L-Dopa).

Br. Med. Bull. 29, 172-186.

Hosoda S., Glick D. (1966). Studies on histochemistry, properties of tryptophan hydroxylase from neoplastic murine cells.

J. Biol. Chem. 241, 192-197.

Finch C.A. (1987). The physiology of Huebers H.A., transferrin and transferrin receptors. Phys. Rev. 67, (2) 520-579.

Ishii T. (1966). Distribution of neurofibrillary changes in the brain stem and hypothalamus of senile dementia. Acta. Neuropathol. 5, 181-187.

Itil T.M., Polvan N., Hsu W. (1972). Clinical and EEG effects of GB-94 a tetracyclic antidepressant (EEG model) in discovery of a new psychotropic drug. Curr. Ther. Res. 14, 395-398.

Iuvone P.M. (1984). Calcium, ATP and magnesium activate soluble tyrosine hydroxylase from rat striatum. J. Neurochem. 43, 1359-1368.

Iversen L.L. (1975). Uptake processes for biogenic amines In Handbook of Psychopharmacology (Eds. Iversen L.L., Iversen S.D., Snyder S.H.) 3. 381 Plenum Press, New York.

Iversen L.L. and Mackay A.V.P. (1979). Pharamcodynamics of antidepressants and antimanic drugs. In **Psychopharmacology** of Affective Disorders p60 (Eds. Paykel E.S. and Coppen A.) Oxford Univ. Press.

Jeeps C., Silcox K., Lloyd B. and Clayton B.E. (1986). Dihydropteridine reductase activity in dried blood spots: effect of aging and senile dementia of the Alzheimer type. J. Clin. Pathol. <u>39</u>, 199-203.

Jequier E., Robinson D.S., Lovenberg W. and Sjoerdsma A. (1969). Further studies on tryptophan hydroxylase in rat brainstem and beef pineal. Biochem. Pharmacol. 18, 1071-1081.

Johnson F.N. and Johnson S. (1978) Lithium in Medical Practice. MTP Press, Lancaster.

Jones S.A. (1987) Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in depression. Ph.D. Thesis Aston University (in preparation).

Kaehny W.D., Hegg A.P. and Alfrey A.C. (1977). Gastrointestinal absorption of aluminium from aluminium containing antacids. N. Eng. J. Med. 296, 1389-1390.

Kaehny W.D., Alfrey A.C., Holman R.E., Shorr W.J., (1977). Aluminium transfer during haemodialysis. Kidney Int. <u>12</u>, 361-365.

Kapatos G. and Kaufman S. (1983). Inhibition of pterin synthesis in the adrenergic N1E115 by tetrahydrobiopterin and folate. in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines (1983). de Gruyter (Berlin) 171-175.

Katoh S. (1971). Sepiapterin reductase from horse liver: purification and properties of the enzyme. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. <u>146</u>, 202-214.

Katoh S., Sueoka S. and Yamada S.(1983) Inhibition of brain sepiapterin reductase by a catecholamine and indoleamine. in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines. de Gruyter (Berlin) 789-793. Katoh S. and Sueoka T. (1986). Development of tetrahydrobiopterin and GTP-cyclohydrolase in salivary glands of rats. Int. J. Biochem. 18, 131-135.

Kaufman S. (1958). A new cofactor required for the enzymatic conversion of phenylalanine to tyrosine.

J. Biol. Chem. 230, 931-939.

Kaufman S. (1959). Studies on the enzymatic conversion of phenylalanine to tyrosine. J. Biol. Chem. <u>234</u>, 2677-2682.

Kaufman S. (1961). The nature of the primary oxidation product formed during phenylalanine hydroxylation. J. Biol. Chem. 236, 804-810.

Kaufman S. (1963). The structure of the phenylalanine hydroxylation cofactor. **Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.** <u>50</u>, 1085-1093.

Kaufman S. (1964). Studies on the structure of the primary oxidation product formed from tetrahydropterins during phenylalanine hydroxylation. J. Biol. Chem. 239, 332-338.

Kaufman S. (1967). Metabolism of the phenylalanine hydroxylation cofactor. J. Biol. Chem <u>242</u>, 3934-3943

Kaufman S., Holtzman N.A., Milstein S., Butler I.J., Krumholz A. (1975). Phenylketonuria due to a deficiency of dihydropteridine reductase. N. Engl. J. Med. 293, 785-790.

Kaufman S., Berlow S., Summer G.K., Milstein S., Schulman J.D., Orloff S.O., Spielberg S. and Pueschel S. (1978). Hyperphenylalaninaemia due to a deficiency of biopterin. N. Eng. J. Med. 229, 673-679.

Kaufman S., Kapatos G., Rizzo W., Schulman I., Tamarkin L. and Van Loon G. (1983). Tetrahydrobiopterin therapy for hyperphenylalaninaemia caused by defective synthesis of BH₄.

Ann. Neurol. 14, 308-315.

Kaufman S. (1985). Hyperphenylalaninaemia caused by defects in biopterin metabolism. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. 8, 20-27.

Kaufman S. (1987). Tetrahydrobiopterin and hydroxylation systems in health and disease. p1-29 In. Unconjugated Pterins in Neurobiology (Basic and Clinical Aspects) Eds. Lovenberg W. and Levine R.A. Taylor Francis, London. Kellner C.H., Rakita R.M., Rubinow D.A., Gold P.W., Ballenger J.C., Post R.M. (1983). Tetrahydrobiopterin levels in cerebrospinal fluid of affectively ill patients. Lancet (ii), 55-56.

Krivi G.G., Brown G.M. (1979). Purification and properties of the enzymes from Drosophila melanogaster that catalyse the synthesis of sepiapterin from dihydroneopterin triphosphate. Biochem. Genet. 17 (3/4), 371-390.

Krumdieck C.I., Shaw E. and Baugh C.M. (1966). The biosynthesis of 2-amino-4-hydroxy-6-substituted pteridines (The origin of carbon atoms 6,7 and 9 of folic acid). J. Biol. Chem. 241, 383-387.

Lai J.C.K., Guest J.F., Leung T.K.C., Lim L. and Davison A.N. (1980). The effects of cadmium, manganese and aluminium on sodium potassium activated adenosine triphosphatase activity and choline uptake in rat synaptosomes. Biochem. Pharmacol. 29, 141-146.

Lai J.C.K. and Blass J.P. (1984). Inhibition of brain glycolysis by aluminium. J. Neurochem. 42, 438-446.

Langer S.Z. (1977). Presynaptic receptors and their role in the regulation of transmitter release. Br. J. Pharmac. 60, 481-493.

Lapin I.P., Oxenkrug G.F. (1969). Intensification of the central serotonergic processes as a possible determinant of the thymoleptic effect. Lancet i, 132-138.

Larson S.M., Grunbaum Z. and Rasey J.S. (1981). Role of transferrins in gallium uptake. Int. J. Nucl. Med. Biol. 8, 257-266.

Lazarus R.A., Dietrich R.F., Wallick D.E. and Benkovic S.J. (1981). On the mechanism of phenylalanine hydroxylation. Biochem. 20, 6834-6841.

Lazarus R.A., Benkovic S.J. and Kaufman S. (1983). Phenylalanine hydroxylase stimulator protein is a 4a-carbinolamine dehydratase. J. Biol. Chem. 258, 10960-10962.

Leeming R.J., Blair J.A., Green A., Raine D.N. (1976) Biopterin derivatives in normal and phenylketonuric patients after oral loads of L-phenylalanine. Arch. Dis. Child. 51, 771-777.

Leeming R.J., Blair J.A., Melikian V. and O'Gorman D.J. (1976) Biopterin derivatives in human body fluids and tissues. J. Clin. Path. <u>29</u>, 444-451.

Leeming R.J., Blair J.A. and Melikian V. (1979). Biopterin derivatives in senile dementia. Lancet <u>i</u>, 215.

Leeming R.J. and Blair J.A. (1979). Dialysis dementia, aluminium and tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism. Lancet <u>i</u>, 556.

Leeming R.J. and Blair J.A. (1980). The effects of pathological and normal physiological processes on biopterin derivative levels in man. Clin. Chim. Acta. <u>108</u>, 103-111.

Leeming R.J. Pheasant A.E. and Blair J.A. (1981). The role of tetrahydrobiopterin in neurological disease, a review. J. Ment. Defic. Res. 25, 231-241.

Leeming R.J., Harpey J.P., Brown S.M. and Blair J.A. (1982). Tetrahydrofolate and hydroxycobalamin in the management of dihydropteridine reductase defiency. J. Ment. Defic. Res. <u>26</u>, 21-25.

Leeming R.J., Blair J.A., Melikian V. (1983). Intestinal absorption of tetrahydrobiopterin and biopterin in man. Biochemical Medicine <u>36</u>, 328-332.

Leeming R.J., Barford P.A., Blair J.A., and Smith I. (1984). Blood spots on guthrie cards can be used for inherited tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency screening in hyperphenylalaninaemic infants. Arch. Dis. Child. 59, 58-61.

Leeming R.J., Karim A.R., Sahota A.S., Blair J.A., Green A. (1987). The Examination of dried blood spots for dihydropteridine reductase and total biopterin in hyperphenylalaninaemia and other neurological conditions. Arch. Fr. Pediatrics. 44, 649-654

Lees A.J., Shaw K.M., Stern G.M. (1975). Bromocriptine in Parkinsonism. Lancet <u>i</u>, 709-710.

Levine R.A., Miller L.P. and Lovenberg W. (1981) Tetrahydrobiopterin in striatum: localization in dopamine nerve terminals and role in catecholamine synthesis. Science 214, 919-921. Levine R.A., Williams A.C., Robinson D.S., Calne D. and Lovenberg W. (1979). Analysis of hydroxylase cofactor in the cerebrospinal fluid of patients with Parkinson's disease.

Adv. Neurol. 24, 303-307.

Levitt. T, Spector S., Sjoerdsma A. and Undenfriend S. (1965). Elucidation of te rate limiting step in norepinephrine biosynthesis in the perfused guinea pig heart.

J. Pharmacol. Exp. Thera. 148, 1-8.

Lewitt P.A., Burns R.S., Calne D.B. (1983). Lisuride treatment in Parkinson's disease: Clinical and Pharacokinetic Studies. Adv. Neurol. <u>37</u>, 131-140.

LeWitt. A., Levine R.A., Lovenberg W., Pomara., Stanley M., Schlick P., Roberts R. and Gurevich D. (1985). Biopterin, neopterin and monoamine neurotransmitter metabolites in Alzheimer type dementia. Neurology 35, (suppl. 1) 265.

LeWitt A., Miller L.P., Levine R.A., Lovenberg W., Newman R.P., Papavasilou A., Rayes A., Eldridge R. and Burns R.S. (1986). Tetrahydrobiopterin in dystonia: identification of abnormal metabolism and therapeutic trials. Neurology <u>36</u>, 760-764.

Lione A. (1985). The reduction of aluminium intake in patients with Alzheimer's disease. J. Env. Path. Toxicol. Oncol. <u>6</u>, (1) 21-32.

Liones F., Skotland T., Flatmark T. (1975). Purification and characterisation of dopamine-B-hydroxylase from bovine adrenal medulla. Eur. J. Biochem. 61, 525-533.

Lipscey A., Peres A. (1984). Clinical Administration of Parlodel in low doses. Adv. Neurol. <u>40</u>, 557-561.

Lovenberg W., Bruckwick E.A. and Hanbauer I. (1975). ATP, cyclic AMP and magnesium increase the affinity of rat striatal tyrosine hydroxylase for its cofactor. Proc. Nat Acad. Sci. <u>72</u>, 2955-2958.

Lovenberg W., Levine R.A., Robinson D.S. (1979). CSF biopterin levels in aging. Science 204, 624-626.

Mackay A.V.P., Yates C.M., Wright A., Hamilton P. and Davies P. (1978). Regional distribution of monoamines and their metabolites in the human brain. J. Neurochem. <u>30</u>, 841-848. Mandell A.J. and Knapp S. (1974). Regulation of function of tryptophan hydroxylase. Advan. Biochem. Psychpharmacol. 12, 177-188.

Mann D.M.A., Lincoln J., Yates P.O., Stamp J.E. Taper S. (1980). Changes in monoamine containing neurones of the human CNS in senile dementia. Brit. J. Psychiat. <u>136</u>, 533-541.

Mann D.M.A., Neary D., Yates P.O., Lincoln J., Snowden L.S. and Stanworth P. (1981). Alterations in protein synthetic capacity of nerve cells in Alzheimer's disease. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. and Psychiat. 44, 97-102.

Mann D.M.A. (1983). The locus coeruleus and its possible role in aging and degenerative disease of the human central nervous system. Mech. Aging Dev. 23, 73-94.

Mann D.M.A., Yates P.O. and Hawkes J. (1983). The pathology of the human locus coeruleus. Clin. Neuropath. 2, 1-7.

Mann D.M.A., Yates P.O. and Marcyniuk B. (1984). A comparison of changes in the nucleus basalis and locus coeruleus in Alzheimer's disease. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. and Psychiat. 47, 201-203.

Mann D.M.A., Yates P.O., Marcyniuk B. and Ravindra C.R. (1985). Pathological evidence for neurotransmitter deficits in Down's syndrome of middle age. J. Ment Def. Res. 29, 125-135.

Marcyniuk B., Mann D.M.A. and Yates P.O. (1986). Loss of nerve cells from the locus coeruleus in Alzheimer's disease is topographically arranged. Neurosci. Lett. 64, 247-252.

Marley E. (1977). Monoamine oxidase inhibitors and drug interactions. In **Drug Interactions** p.171-178 (Ed Grahame Smith, D.G.) Macmillan, London.

Martindale W. (1977). The Extra Pharmacopoeia 27th Edition Ed. Wade A. London Pharmaceutical Press.

Martins R.N., Harper C.G., Stokes G.B. and Masters C.L. (1986). Increased cerebral glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase activity in Alzheimer's disease may reflect oxidative stress. J. Neurochem. <u>46</u>, 1042-1045. Martyn C.N., Osmond C., Edwardson J.A., Barker D.J.P., Harris E.C., Lacey R.F. (1989). Geographical relation between Alzheimer's disease and aluminium in drinking water.

The Lancet (i), 59-62.

Masselot J.P., Adhemar J.P., Jaudon M.C., Kleinknecht D. and Galli A. (1978). Reversible dialysis encephalopathy: role for aluminium containing phosphate gels. Lancet <u>ii</u>, 1386-1387.

Matsuura S., Murata S. and Sugimoto T. (1986). Chemical synthesis and properties of (6R)-dihydropterin. in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines, de Gruyter (Berlin), 81-89.

Mayeux R. and Rosen W.G. (1983). Biochemical changes in normal ageing. Adv. Neurol. <u>38</u>, 20-30.

McDermott J.R., Smith A.Z., Iqbal K. and Wisniewski H.M. (1979). Brain aluminium in aging and Alzheimer's disease. Neurology 29, 809-814.

McIlwain H. and Bachelard S. (1985). Biochemistry and the Central Nervous System. Livingstone (London).

McInnes R., Kaufman S., Walsh J., Van Loon R., Milstein S., Kapatos G., Soldin S., Walsh P., MacGregor D. and Henley W. (1984). Biopterin synthesis defect. Treatment with L-dopa and 5-hydroxytryptophan compared with therapy with a tetrahydropterin.

J. Clin. Invest. 73, 458-469.

Milstein S. (1983). Tetrahydrobiopterin is destroyed by autoclaving at pH 4.5: a comparison of Crithidia and HPLC assays.

in Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 2, de Gruyter (Berlin) 65-70.

Milstein S. and Kaufman S. (1983). Tetrahydrosepiapterin is an intermediate in tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comms. <u>115</u> 888-893.

Milstein S. and Kaufman S. (1985). Biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin. conversion of dihydroneopterin triphosphate to tetrahydropterin intermediates. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comms. <u>125</u>, 1099-1107.

Milstein S. and Kaufman S. (1986). The biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin in rat brain. in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines, de Gruyter (Berlin) 169-181. Morar C., Whitburn S.B. and Blair J.A. (1983). Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in senile dementia of the Alzheimer type.

J. Neurol. Neurosurg. and Psychiat. 46, 582-590.

Moret C., Charveron M., Finberg J.P.M., Couzinier J.P., Briley M. (1985). Biochemical profile of Midalcipran (F 2207) 1-phenyl-1-diethyl-aminocarbonyl-cyclopropane (z) hydrochloride, a potential fourth generation antidepressant drug.

Neuropharmacology 24, 1211-1219.

Nagatsu T., Levitt M., Udenfriend S. (1964). Tyrosine hydroxylase: the initial step in norepinephrine biosynthesis

J. Biol. Chem. 239, 2910-2917.

Nagatsu T., Sawada M., Akino M., Masada M., Sugimoto T. and Matsuura S. (1986). Distribution of GTP cyclohydrolase I, neopterin and biopterin in the human brain. in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines Vol. 4. de Gruyter (Berlin) 223-226.

Nagatsu T., Sawada M., Yamaguchi T., Sugimoto T. Matsuura S., Akino M., Nobuhiko N. and Ogawa H. (1984). Radioimmunoassay for neopterin in body fluids and tissues. Anal. Biochem. 141, 472-480.

Narisawa K., Arai N., Hayakawa K., Tada K. (1981). Diagnosis of dihydropteridine reductase deficiency by erythrocyte enzyme assay. Pediatrics. 68, 591-592.

Nichol C.A., Viveros O.H., Duch D.S. Martha M., Abou-Donia M.M. and Smith G.K. (1983). Metabolism of pteridine cofactors in neurochemistry. in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines Vol. 2 de Gruyter (Berlin) 131-151.

Niederweisser A., Blau N., Wang M., Jollier P., Atares M. and Cardessa-Garcia J. (1984). GTP cyclohydrolase I deficiency, a new enzyme defect causing hyper-phenylalaninaemia with neopterin, biopterin, dopamine and serotonin deficiencies and muscular hypotonia. Eur. J. Pediat. 141, 208-214.

Niederweiser A., Leimbacher W., Curtius H-Ch, Ponzone A. and Rey K., Leupold D. (1985). Atypical phenylketonuria with "dihydrobiopterin synthetase" deficiency: Absence of phosphate-eliminating enzyme activity demonstrated in liver.

Eur J. Pediat. 144, 13-16.

Niederwieser A., Matasovic A., Kuster Th. and Staudenmann W. (1986). Catabolism of tetrahydrobiopterin in man. in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines Vol. 4 de Gruyter (Berlin) 305-308.

Pabst W. and Rembold H. (1966). The behaviour of biopterins in the mammalian body: the effect of avitaminosis and of an antagonist on the excretion of biopterin and the growth of the rat. Hoppe-Seylers Z. Physiol. Chem. <u>344</u>, (1/3) 107-122.

Patterson E.L., Broquist H.P., Albrecht A.M., Von Saltza M.H. and Stockstad E.L.R. (1955). A new pteridine in urine required for the growth of the protozoon *Crithidia* fasiculata

J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 77, 3167-3168.

Pearson A.J. (1974a). Oxidation mechanisms of tetrahydrofolic acid, tetrahydrobiopterin and related compounds. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Aston.

Pearson A.J. (1974b). Kinetics and mechanisms of the autoxidation of tetrahydropterins. Chemistry and Industry 233-239.

Pfleiderer W. (1964). Recent developments in the chemistry of pteridines. Agnew. Chem. Internat. Edit. 3, 114-131.

Pfleiderer W. (1978). Chemistry of dihydropterins and tetrahydropterins. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. 1, 54-60.

Perl D.P. (1983). Pathologic association of aluminium in Alzheimer's disease. Alzhiemer's Disease, Collier Macmillan (London) 116-121

Perl D.P. and Brody A.R. (1980a). Detection of aluminium by SEM-x-ray spectrometery within neurofibrillary tangle-bearing neurones of Alzheimer's disease. in Aluminium Neurotoxicity Pathotox Publishers Inc (Illinois) 133-138.

Perl D.P. and Brody A.R. (1980b). Alzheimer's disease: x-ray spectrometric evidence of aluminium accumultation in neurofibrillary tangle bearing neurones. Science 208, 297-299.

Perry T.L., Yong V.W., Kish S.J., Ito M., Foulks J.G., Godolphin W.J. and Sweenet V.P. (1985). Neurochemical abnormalities in brains of renal failure patients treated by repeated hemodialysis.

J. Neurochem 45, 1043-1048.

Perry E.K., Tomlinson B.E., Blessed G. Perry R.H., Cross A.J. and Crow T.J. (1981). Neuropathological and biochemical observations on the noradrenergic system in Alzheimer's disease.

J. Neurol. Sci. <u>51</u>, 279-287.

Perry E., Tomlinson G., Blessed G., Perry R., Cross A. and Crow T. (1981). Noradrenergic and cholinergic systems in senile dementia of the Alzheimer type. Lancet <u>i</u>, 149.

Proven S.D. and Yokel R.A. (1988). Aluminium uptake by the *in-situ* rat gut preparation. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Thera. <u>245</u>, (3), in press.

Reisberg B. (1983). An overview of current concepts of Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia and age associated cognitive decline. in Alzheimer's Disease: The Standard Reference Collier Macmillan (London) 3-20.

Reisberg B., Ferris S.H. and Crook T. (1982). Signs, symptoms and course of age associated cognitive decline. in Alzheimer's Disease: A Report of Progress; Aging <u>19</u>, Raven Press (New York) 177-181.

Rembold H. and Gutensohn W. (1968). 6-hydroxylation of the pteridine ring by xanthine oxidase. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comms. 31, 837-841.

Rembold H., Metzger H., Sundershan P. and Gutensohn W. (1969a). Catabolism of pteridine cofactors. Biochim. Biophys. Acta. <u>184</u> 386-396.

Rembold H. and Simmersbach F. (1969b). Catabolism of pteridine cofactors. Biochim. Biophys. Acta. <u>184</u> 589-596.

Rembold H., Metzger H. and Gutensohn W. (1971). Catabolism of pteridine cofactors. Biochim. Biophys. Acta. <u>197</u>, 117-126.

Rembold H. and Buff K. (1972). Tetrahydrobiopterin, a cofactor in mitochondrial electron transfer. J. Biochem. <u>28</u>, 579-585.

Rembold H. (1983). Pteridine catabolism. in Blochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 2 de Gruyter (Berlin) 107-122.

Rett A. (1966). Uber ein Cerbal-atrophisches Syndrome bei Hyperammonaemia. Bruder Hollinel, Wein.
Rett A. (1977) Cerebral atrophy associated with hyperammonaemia. In Handbook of Clinical Neurology Ed. Vinken P.J. and Bruyn G.W. <u>29</u>, 305-329.

Robinson D.S., Sourkes T.L., Nies A., Harris L., Spector S., Bartlett D.L. and Kaye I.S. (1977). Monoamine metabolism in human brain. Arch. Gen. Psychiatry <u>34</u>, 89-92.

Rokos H., Bienhaus G. and Kunze R. (1985). Neopterin in serum of mammals. in Biochemical and Clinical Aspects of Pteridines Vol. 4 de Gruyter (Berlin) 313-318.

Rossor M., Iversen L., Reynolds G., Mountjoy C. and Roth M. (1984). Neurochemical characteristics of early and late onset types of Alzheimer's disease. Brit. Med. J. <u>288</u>, 961-964.

Roth M. (1985). Some stategies for tackling the problems of senile dementia and related disorders within the next decade. Danish Med. Bull. 32, 92-111

Sawada M., Horikishi T., Masada M., Akino M., Sugimoto T., Matsuura S. and Nagatsu T. (1986). A sensitive assay of GTP cyclohydrolase in rat and human tissues using

GTP cyclohydrolase in rat and human tissues using radioimmunoassay of neopterin. Anal. Biochem. <u>154</u>, 361-366.

Sahota A., Blair J.A., Barford P.A., Leeming R.J., Green A., and Pollitt R.J. (1985). Neonatal screening for dihydropteridine reductase deficiency. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. 8, (Suppl. 2) 99-100.

Sahota A., Leeming R.J., Blair J.A., Armstrong R.A., Green A., Cohen B.E. (1986). Partial dihydropteridine reductase deficiency and mental retardation. J. Inher. Metab. Dis. <u>8</u>, (Suppl. 2) 247-249.

Sahota A., Leeming R.J., Blair J.A., Hagberg B. (1985). Tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism in Rett Disease. Brain Dev. 7, 349-350.

Schildkraut J.J., Orsulak P.J. Rubin R.P. (1977). Recent studies on the role of catecholamines in the pathology and classification of depressive disorders. In Neuroregulators and Psychiatric Disorders p122 (Eds. Usdin E., Hamburg D.A., Barchas J.D.) Oxford Univ. Press, New York.

Schlesser M.A., Winokur G., Sherman B.M. (1979). Genetic subtypes of depressive illness distinguished by hypothalamic pituitary adrenal axis activity. Lancet <u>i</u>, 739. Schweissfurth H., Reinhart E., Heinrich J., Brugger E. (1983). A simple spectrophotometric assay of carboxypeptidase N (kininase I) in human serum. J. Clin Chem. Clin. Biochem. 21, 605-609.

Shen R. (1984). Potent inhibitory effects of tyrosine metabolites on dihydropteridine reductase from human and sheep liver. Biochim. Biophys. Acta. 785, 181-185.

Shiman R., Akino M. and Kaufman S. (1971). Solubilisation and partial purification of tyrosine hydroxylase from bovine adrenal medulla. J. Biol. Chem. 246, 1330-1340.

Sideman S. and Manor D. (1982). Dialysis dementia syndrome and aluminium intoxication. Nephron 31, 1-10.

Smith I., Clayton B.E. and Wolff O.H. (1975). New variant of phenylketonuria with progressive neurological illness unresponsive to phenylalanine restriction. Lancet i, 1108-1111.

Smith G.K., Nichol C.A. (1983). Tetrahydrobiopterin is synthesized by separate pathways from dihydroneopterin triphosphate and from sepiapterin in medulla preparations. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 227, 272-278.

G.K. C.A. (1984). Smith and Nichol Two new tetrahydropterin intermediates in the adrenal medullary de novo biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comms. 120, 761-766.

Smith G.K. and Nichol C.A. (1986). Synthesis, utilization and structure of tetrahydrobiopterin intermediates in the bovine adrenal medullary de novo biosynthesis of tetrahydrobiopterin. J. Biol. Chem. 261, 2725-2737.

Smith I., Howells D.W. and Hyland K. (1986). Pteridines and monoamines: relevance to neurological damage. Postgrad. Med. J. 62, 113-123.

Snedicor G.W. and Cochran W.G. (1980). Statistical Methods, 7th Edition, Iowa State University Press.

Stahl S.M., Faull K.F., Barchas J.D. and Berger P.A. (1985). CSF monoamine metabolites in movement disorders and normal aging. Arch. Neurol. 42, 166-169.

Stern G.M., Lees A.J. (1983). Sustained bromocriptine therapy in 50 previously untreated patients with Parkinson's disease. Adv. Neurol. 37, 17-21.

Switchenko A.C. and Brown G.M. (1985). The enzymatic conversion of dihydroneopterin triphosphate to tripolyphosphate and 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydropterin, an intermediate in the biosynthesis of other pterins in Drosophila melanogaster.

J. Biol. Chem. 260, 2945-2951.

Tanaka. K., Akino M., Hagi Y., Doi M., Shiota T. (1981). The enzymatic synthesis of sepiapterin by chicken kidney preparations.

J. Biol. Chem. 256, 2963-2972.

Tomlinson B.E., Irving D. and Blessed G. (1981). Cell loss in the locus coeruleus in senile dementia of the Alzheimer type.

J. Neurol Sci. 49, 419-428.

Tomlinson B.E. (1980) Biochemistry of Dementia p15 (Ed. Roberts P.J.) John Wiley & Sons, Chichester.

Tucek S., Dolezal V., Sullivan A.C. (1980). Inhibition of the synthesis of acetylcholine in rat brain slices by (-)-hydroxycitrate and citrate. J. Neurochem. 36, 1331-1337.

Undenfriend S. and Cooper J.R. (1952). The enzymatic conversion of phenylalanine to tyrosine. J. Biol. Chem. 194, 503-511.

U'Pritchard D.C., Greenberg D.A., Sheenam P.P., Snyder S.H. (1978). Tricyclic antidepressants: therapeutic properties and affinity for noradrenergic receptor binding sites in the brain. Science 199, 197-206.

Van Praag H.M. (1982). Depression Lancet ii 1259-1264.

Vetulani J., Stawarz R.J., Dingell J.V., Sulser F. (1976). A possible common mechanism of action of antidepressant drugs. Naunyn. Schmiedebergs. Arch. Pharmak. 293, 109-117.

Vieira E. and Shaw E. (1961). The utilization of purines in the biosynthesis of folic acid. J. biol. Chem. 236, 2507-2510.

Viveros H., Lee C-L., Abou-Donia M., Nixon J.C. and Nichol C.A. (1981). Biopterin cofactor biosynthesis: independent regulation of GTP cyclohydrolase in adrenal medulla and cortex. Science 213, 349-350.

Vulliet P.R., Langen T.A. and Weisner N. (1980). Tyrosine hydroxylase: a substrate of cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase.

Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 77, 92-96.

Wills M.R. and Savory J. (1985). Water content of aluminium, dialysis dementia and osteomalacia. **Environmental Health Perspective 63, 141-147.**

Williams A.C., Levine R.A., Chase T.N., Lovenberg W. and Calne D.B. (1980). CSF hydroxylase cofactor levels in some neurological diseases.

J. Neurol. Neurosurg. and Psychiat. 43, 735-738.

Winblad B., Hardy J., Backman L. and Nilsson L-G. (1985). Memory function and brain biochemistry in normal aging and in senile dementia.

Annal. New York Acad. Sci. 444, 255-265.

Wisniewski H.M., Sturman J.A., Iqbal K., Shek J. and McDermott J. (1980). Aluminium induced neurofibrillary changes. Its relationship to senile dementia of the Alzheimer type.

in Aluminium Induced Neurotoxicity, Pathotox Publishers Inc. (Illinois) 3-16.

Wisniewski K.E. and Wisniewski H. (19830. Age-associated changes and dementia in Down's syndrome. in Alzheimer's Disease: The Standard Reference, Collier Macmillan (London) 319-326.

Woolf J.H., Nichol C.A. and Duch D.S. (1986). Differences in the regulation of tetrahydrobiopterin biosynthesis in neuronal cells in culture. in Chemistry and Biology of Pteridines Vol. 4. de Gruyter (Berlin) 283-286.

Wright C.E., Harding G.F.A. and Orwin A. (1984). Presenile dementia - the use of flash and pattern VEP in diagnosis. Neurophysiology <u>57</u>, 405-415.

Yamauchi T., Fujisawa H. (1978). A simple and sensitive fluorometric assay for tyrosine hydroxylase. Anal. Biochem. <u>89</u>, 143-150.

Yates C.M., Simpson J., Gordon A., Maloney A.F.J., Allison Y., Ritchie I.M. and Urquhart A. (1983). Catecholamines and cholinergic enzymes in presenile and senile Alzheimer-type dementia and Down's syndrome. Brain Res. 280, 119-126.

Young J.H., Kelly B. and Clayton B.E. (1982). Reduced levels of biopterin and dihydropteridine reductase in Alzheimer-type dementia. J. Clin. Exp. Gerontol. <u>4</u>, 389-402. Zoghbi H., Milstein S., Butler I.J., O'Brian Smith E., Kaufman S., Glaze D.G., Percy A.K. (1989). Cerebrospinal fluid biogenic amines in Rett Syndrome. Ann. Neurol. 25, 56-60.

.

APPENDIX 1. CASE HISTORIES AND PATIENT DATA FOR SUBJECTS USED IN CHAPTERS 3 AND 4

.

from	Dr.	Α.	٧.	Mehta,	CREMERE, Bomba	y.)	
No.	sex		age	9	diagnosis	[biopterin]	DHPR
	(m/f)) (yrs	5)		(µg/litre)	(*)
=====		-===	===				=====
1	?		9		Down's	4.1	128
2	F		14		?	4.1	128
3	F		12		epilepsy	<2.4	186
4	F		17		hypothyroid	3.4	240
5	ਜ		12		meningitis	4.6	149
6	M		8		epilepsv	4.3	176
7	M		10		asphyxia	4.6	180
à	M		12		anoxia	2.4	101
0	M		9		polio	4.7	186
10	F		7		Down's	3.8	122
11	M		à		Down's	19 2	186
10	M		0		apovia	4.3	213
12	F		9		anoxia	1.6	250
13	F		11		Doubia	4.0	165
14	F		0		DOWITS	4.5	120
15	M		2		f 	4.3	130
16	F		4		convulsions	4.0	120
1/	M		8		1	3.4	138
18	M		4		meningitis	3.8	202
19	M		4		Down's	3.4	287
20	F		9		cerebral palsy	3.6	255
21	Μ		7		premature	3.4	212
22	Μ		25		Lesch-Nyhan	3.6	197
23	F		7		anoxia	3.6	207
24	М		6		?	5.5	234
25	Μ		8		Down's	3.8	205
26	М		11		Down's	6.9	75
27	F		11		?	3.8	95
28	М		6		microcephaly	3.4	160
29	М		8		Down's	6.9	70
30	М		15		Down's	3.8	181
31	М		5		anoxia	4.3	213
32	М		9		microcephaly	4.3	170
33	?		15		microcephaly	3.8	170
34	М		6		Down's	3.1	138
35	Μ		11		?	3.1	160
36	М		9		Down's	3.1	202
37	М		9		?	3.6	213
38	F		11		microcephaly	3.4	255
39	F		10		Down's	12.5	191
40	M		6		Rubella	3.1	170
41	F		4		?	3.4	266
42	F		3		Down's	3.8	106
43	M		5		low birth wt	3.4	181
40	M		6		?	3.6	160
45	M		4		enz deficiency	2.4	255
45	F		15		asphyvia	2.4	106
40	F		25		2	12.4	128
47	F		15		Down's	12.4	101
40	F		17		encenhalitic	12.4	120
49	M		1/		Double	2.4	128
50	M		44		DOWN S	3.1	234
51	M		19		genetic	(2.4	443

A1.1. cont'd

No.	sex	age	diagnosis [bio]	pterin]	DHPR
	(m/f)	(yrs)	(μ)	g/litre)	(*)
====				=============	
54	M	20	birth trauma	<2.4	138
53	M	21	nead injury	<2.4	106
54	M	14	encephalitis	<2.4	138
55	M	25	cerebral palsy	<2.4	159
56	M	19		(2.4	160
5/	M	14	epilepsy	(2.4	159
58	M	26	1	2.4	245
59	M	15	head injury	<2.4	191
60	2	14	asphyxia	<2.4	149
61	F	10	?	2.4	138
62	M	9	?	2.4	160
63	M	9	brạin damage	<2.4	128
64	M	5	anoxia	2.4	128
65	M	7	Down's	<2.4	138
66	М	6	convulsions	2.4	202
67	F	12	damage/trauma	2.4	43
68	F	14	meningitis	<2.4	234
69	F	14	anoxia	<2.4	117
70	F	13	birth trauma	2.4	128
71	F	8	birth anoxia	2.4	159
72	М	12	?	<2.4	266
73	М	5	Down's	<2.4	160
74	М	4	Down's	(2.4	181
75	М	8	encephalitis	<2.4	245
76	F	8	autistic	(2.4	159
77	М	9	convulsions	(2.4	202
78	F	4	Down's	(2.4	254
79	M	11	Rubella	(2.4	180
80	M	10	?	(2.4	202
81	F	11	Trauma	(2.4	75
82	M	11	Down's	12.4	213
83	M	9	DOWD'S	12.4	191
84	F	4	DOWD'S	12.4	190
85	M	10	convulsions	12.4	102
86	M	13	bydrocephalus	2.4	212
87	M	16	Down's	2.4	170
88	M	14	Down's	12.4	190
90	F	14	2	2.4	100
00	M	14		4.9	117
90	M	6	Dour 's	12.4	202
91	F1	12	DOWIT S	2.4	11/
74	F	11	1	2.0	191
95	r	10	i Deurs la	(2.4	154
94	r M	12	Down's	(2.4	. 223
95	M	15	Down's	2.0	266
90	F	15	Down's	2.4	106
9/	F	11	Down's	2.9	106
90	F	1	Down's	2.4	234
100	F	5	DOWN'S	(2.4	212
100	F	28	microcephaly	(2.4	212
101	H	25	microcephaly	(2.4	170

A1.1 cont'd

No.	sex	age	diagnosis [biog	oterin]	DHPR
	(11 / 1 /	(yrs)	(µg/	TICLE)	(-)
102		7	moningitic		160
102	M	7	hinth apovia	2.4	171
105	F	10	birth anoxia	(2.4	1/1
104	r M	10	Drain damage	(2.4	223
105	F	11	:	(2.4	298
107	r M	11	f hinth conhusic	2.4	1/0
100	M	10	birth asphyxia	3.1	191
100	M	13	Davinia	4.1	170
110	F	14	Down's	2.4	1/0
110	F	9	Dirth anoxia	(2.4	191
111	F	0	Down's	<2.4	191
112	F	8	Down's	<2.4	0
113	M	8	Down's	<2.4	128
114	M	12	anoxia	4.3	212
115	M	10 .	cerebral palsy	3.6	138
116	F	3	Down's	2.9	0
11/	M	14	?	3.1	106
118	M	12	3	4.1	106
119	M	12	?	3.4	234
120	М	13	Down's	<2.4	149
121	M	15	?	<2.4	149
122	F	11	?	4.1	64
123	F	11	?	3.8	223
124	F	13	Down's	<2.4	191
125	F	12	birth anoxia	2.9	181
126	М	13	premature	2.6	85
127	M	12	birth anoxia	4.3	128
128	М	20	Down's	4.6	106
129	М	6	jaundice	2.6	202
130	F	5	? genetic	4.1	95
131	М	16	?	2.6	212
132	М	16	rubella	4.3	181
133	М	14	encephalitis	<2.4	170
134	F	15	Down's	2.9	95
135	М	16	convulsions	5.7	266
136	F	?	Down's	<2.4	0
137	F	2	drug toxicity	4.8	191
138	М	8	convulsions	5.3	330
139	М	12	premature	6.2	234
140	F	11	head injury	3.4	213
141	М	9	Down's	4.3	181
142	М	9	jaundice	3.8	128
143	F	?	asphyxia >>	24.0	181
144	F	10	anoxia	8.6	181
145	М	9	anoxia	4.1	277
146	F	8	anoxia	4.6	234
147	?	9	asphyxia	4.6	213
148	Μ	22	? genetic	2.6	234
149	М	8	anoxia	4.6	181
150	?	?	jaundice	3.1	245

A1.1 cont'd

HEALTHY CONTROLS

No.	sex (m/f)	age (yrs)	[biopterin] (µg/litre)	DHPR (*)
====	=======			
1	M	14	3.4	223
2	F	14	<2.4	202
3	F	45	5.5	170
4	М	34	3.8	223
5	М	28	7.7	223
6	М	55	<2.4	117
7	F	4	2.4	170
8	F	5	3.1	266
9	М	6	5.3	106
10	Μ	8	<2.4	170
11	М	6	4.3	213
12	F	21	3.1	191
13	F	8	<2.4	160

* units= nmoles NADH oxidised min⁻¹ ml whole blood⁻¹

[biopterin] measured by Dr. R.J. Leeming, Haematology, Birmingham General Hospital.

A 1.2 RETT'S SYNDROME SUBJECTS

No.	sex (m/f)	age (yrs)	Code number	DHPR activity *	
1	f	?	J165093	126	
2	f	?	J088428	115	
3	f	?	J165096	153	
4	f	?	J088442	131	
5	f	?	730722/0363	101	
6	f	?	470309/0284	37	
7	f	?	760108/0604	181	
8	f	?	720523/6248	117	
9	f	?	780617/8542	128	
====	======				====
' uni	ts= nmo	oles NADH	oxidised min ⁻¹ blood ⁻¹	ml whole	

Provided by Prof.B. Hagberg, Barnklinikerna, Gothenberg.

No.	sex (m/f)	Code	DHPR activity*
1	?	AH	127
2	?	ML	132
3	?	EK	127
4	?	SH	106
5	?	MK	151
6	?	JB	111
7	?	PK	134
8	?	RP	64
9	?	BK	149
10	?	TN	80
11	?	KJ	170
=====			

A1.3 AUTISTIC SUBJECTS (all aged 12 years or under)

Provided by Professor Rutter, Maudsley Hospital, London * nmol NADH oxidised min⁻¹ ml whole blood⁻¹

A 1.4 Cause of death, age & post-mortem delay in control subjects (Tables 4.1 & 4.2) Obtained from Dr. P. Altmann, London Hospital, Whitechapel

===========	=======================================		
Subject	Cause of Death	Age	Post-Mortem
(sex;m/r)		(yrs)	Delay (hours)
============	=======================================	===========	=================
1 (m)	cardiac disease	48	48
2 (m)	cancer	66	48
3 (?)	vascular disease	45	18
4 (m)	cancer	75	72
5 (f)	embolism	56	48
6 (m)	myocardial infarct.	57	120
7 (m)	pneumonia	87	48
8 (f)	Parkinson's Dis.	70	96
9 (?)	Haemorrhage	44	144
10(f)	cancer	77	24
11(m)	heart disease	72	24
12(f)	myeloma	36	72
13(f)	cancer	73	48
14(m)	Hodgkin's Dis.	38	48
15(f)	Haemorrhage	83	24
	mean	61.8	
	+s.d.	16.7	
=======================================			

.

A 1.5 Age, sex cause of death and post mortem delay in SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 1)

No.	Age (yrs)	Sex (m/f)	PM delay (hours)	Cause of death
======	=========			
D-64	73	f	41	Pneumonia
D-67	82	f	27	Bronchopneumonia
D-69	87	m	19	NK
D-70	77	f	34	Acute heart failure
D-73	63	f	105	Bronchopneumonia
D-73	63 =========	f	105	Bronchopneumonia

A 1.6 Age, sex cause of death and post mortem delay in control subjects (MRC Batch 1)

No.	Age (yrs)	Sex (m/f)	PM delay (hours)	Cause of death
======		==========	=============	
D-74	72	f	30	NK
C-293	82	m	96	Pulmonary embolism
D-90	87	f	36	NK
C-295	75	f	26	NK
D-77	72	f	30	NK

Samples obtained from MRC Brain Bank Cambridge.

Samples D-74, D-90 and D-77 are controls and not dements despite the D-prefix.

A 1.7 Case histories of SDAT subjects (MRC Batch 2)

D-57 Plaque density 4.29 Tangle density 3 Age:- 64yrs PM delay:- 45 hours Sex:- F Cause of Death: - ? Drug History :- ? _____ D-59 Plaque density 0.90 Tangle density 3 Age:- 82yrs PM delay:- 22 hours Sex:- F Cause of Death: - Congestive Heart Failure Drug History :- ? D-61 Plaque density 2.69 Tangle density 3 Age:- 71yrs PM delay:- 72 hours Sex:- F Cause of Death: - ? Drug History :- Chlorpromazine Haloperidol since 1967 Promazine Procyclidine Imipramine just Electroconvulsive therapy before death Diamorphine D-62 Plaque density 1.26 Tangle density 3 Age:- 63yrs PM delay:- 26 hours Sex:- F Cause of Death :- Bronchopneumonia Drug History :- None in last week D-78 Plaque density 3.35 Tangle density 3 Age:- 72yrs PM delay:- 26 hours Sex:- M Cause of Death :- Bronchopneumonia, heart failure Drug History :- Aspirin Portions of BA4, BA10, BA38 and locus coeruleus Samples obtained from MRC Brain Bank, Cammbridge.

Plaque and tangle densities determined in Superior Temporal Gyrus.

A 1.8 Case histories of control subjects (MRC Batch 2)

```
C-345
Age:- 81yrs PM delay:- 43 hours Sex:- F
Cause of Death: - ?
Drug History :- ?
C-393
Age:- 63yrs PM delay:- 39 hours Sex:- F
Cause of Death: - Myocardial Infarction,
            Atherosclerosis
Drug History :- Prothiaden
            _____
C-430
Age: - 64yrs PM delay: - 10 hours Sex: - F
Cause of Death :- Haemopericardium
Drug History :- ?
    C-476
Age: - 81yrs PM delay: - 3 hours Sex: - M
Cause of Death: - Acute heart failure
Drug History :- Chlormethiazole
          _____
C-486
Age:- 73vrs PM delay:- 44 hours Sex:- M
Cause of Death :- Myocardial infarction,
            Kidney cancer
Drug History :- none
            C-504
Age:- 72yrs PM delay:- 46 hours Sex:- F
Cause of Death: - Myocardial Infarction
Drug History :- cardiovascular therapy
Portions of BA4, BA10, BA38 and locus coeruleus
```

Samples obtained from MRC Brain Bank, Cambridge.

APPENDIX 2 THE IMPROVEMENT OF BH₄ YIELD IN THE <u>IN VITRO</u> <u>BH₄ SYNTHESIS ASSAY</u> BY ADDITION OF GLUTATHIONE

A 2.1 INTRODUCTION

The *in vitro* synthesis assay is used extensively throughout this research project and as an attempt to improve both yield and reproducibility of the assay the effect of addition of glutathione to the incubation medium was investigated. BH₄ is very labile and is rapidly broken down in an aerobic atmosphere at 37°C (Heales 1987), the conditions of the assay.

A 2.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

The assay technique was as described in chapter 2 with the exception that prior to this investigation no antioxidants were added to the incubation medium. Glutathione (GSH) was obtained from Sigma Chemical Company, Poole, Dorset. All other reagents were as described in chapter 2.

A 2.3 RESULTS

GSH increased BH₄ yield significantly (Table A 2.1). The dose response study with GSH $(10^{-2}M \text{ to } 10^{-6}M)$ indicates that optimum protective effect is achieved at a concentration of 10-3M in the assay medium(table A2.2.), the yield being significantly higher than controls and lower concentrations of GSH. There was no increase in yield with increased GSH concentrations above this limit.

Table A2.1. In vitro effect of GSH on BH₄ Biosynthesis in rat brain

========	================	
	Control	GSH [6mM]
========	=======================================	
mean	2.78	7.19*
<u>+</u> s.d.	1.10	2.77
=======		
*(p<0.01)	

abbreviations: GSH= glutathione

units= pmoles BH. synthesised hour-1 mg protein-1

Table A 2.2. Effect of GSH on in vitro BH4 synthesis

Molarity of added GSH	biosynthetic activity r (<u>+</u> s.d.) *	1
=======================================		= =
Control	2.45 (0.65) 6	5
10-5	1.96 (0.70) 6	5
10-4	2.75 (1.27) 5	5
10-3	9.15 (3.60) 6	5
10-2	9.13 (4.60) 6	5

* units pmoles BH4 synthesised hour-1 mg protein-1

A 2.4 DISCUSSION

BH₄ is very labile and is oxidised readily at room temperature (Heales 1987). The addition of glutathione to the incubation medium improves BH₄ yield by over 300% (Tables A2.1 and A2.2) and thus enhances the sensitivity of the assay. Samples of temporal cortex from subjects with senile dementia of the Alzheimer type have very low BH₄ synthetic activity compared to controls and thus an improvement in the sensitivity of the assay allows determination of actual values for their synthetic activity.